

**BELMONT ABBEY COLLEGE**

---

Belmont, North Carolina

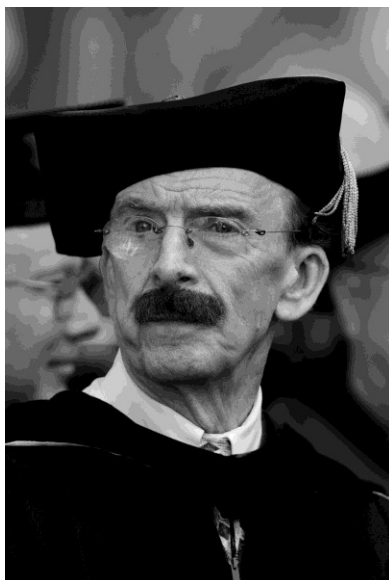


**Ut in Omnibus Glorificetur Deus**  
*That in All Things God May Be Glorified*

**ACADEMIC CATALOGUE**  
**2012-2013**

*Copyright ©*

**The 2012-2013 Academic Catalogue is**  
**Dedicated to**  
**Dr. Francis Murray**  
**Faculty Member in the Department of History**  
**from 1962 to 2012**



Dr. Francis Murray, Professor Emeritus of History, former Chair of the History Department, arrived at the Abbey in 1961. His contributions to the College represent a full half-century of service to the Abbey. Before coming to the Abbey, Dr. Murray had already distinguished himself in education, in the military, and in business. He served in the United States Air Force as a sergeant—receiving numerous decorations. In addition, Dr. Murray received a special commendation from the Atomic Energy Commission for having participated in Project Castle on Eniwetok Atoll in the spring of 1954. Dr. Murray also received the Sikorsky Award for having participated in a life-saving mission in Okinawa in 1955. Before serving in the military, he worked for the Secretary of the General Motors Corporation.

In addition to having chaired the History Department for many years and having won the Adrian Award in 1995-1996, Dr. Murray has taught a wide array of courses on everything from the French Revolution to Jacksonian Democracy. Dr. Murray has also won a number of different grants and served as a Lilly Scholar at Duke University. Throughout his career, Dr. Murray has not only held dear but also exemplified the Abbey's motto, "*that in all things God may be glorified.*"

## Table of Contents

General Information .....	1
Vision Statement.....	1
Mission Statement .....	1
History .....	1
Accreditation .....	2
Philosophy .....	2
Environment.....	6
Undergraduate Program.....	9
Admission Procedures .....	9
International Students .....	9
Advanced Placement .....	10
Credit by Competency Assessment/Challenge Examination .....	11
Transfer Students.....	12
Transfer of Credits.....	12
First-Year Student Orientation.....	12
Re-Admission to the College.....	13
Non-Discrimination Policy .....	14
Office of Adult Degree Program .....	15
Summer School (Traditional and ADP Students) .....	21
Student Fees and Expenses.....	22
Traditional Undergraduate Students .....	22
Adult Degree Program Students .....	23
Withdrawals and Refunds.....	25
Students Receiving Title IV Aid.....	26
Non-Title IV Funds .....	27
Financial Assistance .....	27
Belmont Abbey College Scholarships and Grants .....	27
Other Programs.....	28
Conditions of Award.....	28
Application .....	29
Academic Programs and Policies (Traditional Students Only).....	30
Undergraduate Curriculum .....	30
Undergraduate Degree Requirements .....	30
Compass Diagnostic Tests and Essentials Courses.....	30
Department Requirements .....	32
Electives .....	32
Course Substitution Policy.....	32
Major Fields of Study .....	32
Declaration of Major.....	33
Double Majors .....	33
Concentrations.....	33
Minors .....	33
Academic Advising .....	34
Change of Major or Advisor.....	34
Class Attendance .....	34
Mandatory Roll-Taking .....	34
College Assembly.....	35

Residency Requirement .....	35
Registration.....	35
Course Schedule .....	35
Permission to Take Courses Elsewhere .....	35
Dropping or Adding a Course .....	35
Withdrawing from a Course .....	36
Pass/Fail Credits .....	36
Auditing Courses .....	36
Academic Probation.....	36
Academic Dismissal .....	37
Requirements for Re-Admission.....	37
Appeal of Dismissal.....	38
Student Grievance Procedures .....	38
Intellectual Property.....	39
Academic Dishonesty .....	39
Student Use of Personal Electronic Devices in Class .....	40
Withdrawal from the College .....	41
Leave of Absence/Medical Withdrawal.....	41
Classification of Students .....	42
Grading System .....	42
Grade Point Average.....	43
Grade Reports .....	43
Student Records and the Privacy Law .....	43
Permanent Records .....	43
Access to Student Records.....	44
Academic Recognition .....	46
Academic Awards.....	46
Honor Societies.....	48
Graduation .....	48
Participation in Graduation .....	48
Persistence Rates .....	49
Graduation Honors .....	49
Deficiencies for Graduation.....	49
Major Capstones .....	49
Second Bachelor’s Degrees .....	49
Special Academic Programs .....	50
Academic Assistance .....	50
Career Services and Internships.....	50
Honors Institute .....	51
Military Science/ROTC.....	52
Pre-Professional Programs.....	53
Services for Students with Disabilities .....	54
Study Abroad.....	55
Summer School.....	56
The Belmont Abbey College Core Curriculum .....	57
Traditional Core Curriculum .....	57
Core Curriculum (Traditional Students) .....	58
Majors, Concentrations, and Minors.....	62
Accounting Major.....	63
Accounting Minor.....	66
Biology Major .....	69
Biotechnology Concentration .....	72

Interdisciplinary Allied Health Concentration .....	72
Environmental Science Concentration .....	72
Biology Minor .....	73
Business Major .....	80
Accounting Concentration .....	83
Actuarial Science Concentration.....	83
Economics Concentration .....	84
Entrepreneurship Concentration .....	84
General Business Concentration (ADP Only).....	84
International Business Concentration .....	84
Management Concentration .....	84
Management Information Systems Concentration.....	85
Marketing Concentration .....	85
Motorsports Management Concentration.....	85
Sport Management Concentration .....	85
Business Management Minor .....	85
Entrepreneurship Minor.....	85
Chemistry Minor.....	92
Computer Studies .....	94
Information Systems Minor .....	94
Computer Science Minor .....	95
Information Technology Minor .....	95
Computer Studies Minor.....	96
Criminal Justice Major .....	101
Economics Minor .....	108
Education Major .....	111
Elementary Education.....	111
Educational Studies .....	113
Post-Baccalaureate Elementary Education (K-6) Licensure .....	114
Education Minor .....	114
English Major .....	120
English Minor .....	122
Government and Political Philosophy Major.....	128
Government and Political Philosophy Minor.....	128
History Major .....	136
History Minor .....	137
Honors Institute .....	141
International Studies Minor .....	146
Justice and Peace Studies Minor.....	147
Liberal Studies Major (ADP only).....	149
Mathematics Major.....	151
Actuarial Science Concentration.....	154
Physics Concentration.....	155
Mathematics Minor.....	155
Physics-Mathematics Minor .....	156
Pre-Law Minor .....	163
Psychology Major.....	164
Psychology (Traditional Students Only).....	165
Applied Psychology (ADP Students Only).....	167
Psychology Minor.....	168
Applied Psychology Minor (ADP Students Only).....	169
Sport Management Major.....	175

Sport Management Minor.....	177
Motorsports Management Major .....	177
Theatre Arts Minor .....	183
Theology Major .....	186
Theology Minor.....	187
Additional Courses .....	192
Extra-Curricular Activities .....	206
The Abbey Players.....	206
The Abbey Chorus.....	206
Student Life .....	206
Athletics.....	206
Intramural Sports .....	206
Student Activities .....	206
Clubs/Organizations .....	207
Campus Ministry .....	207
Student Media.....	208
Social Fraternities.....	208
Social Sororities.....	208
Board of Trustees .....	209
Administrative Organization .....	211
Academic Affairs.....	211
Administration and Finance.....	212
Enrollment Management and Student Life .....	213
College Relations.....	213
Administration Directory.....	215
Faculty Directory.....	227
Academic Calendar for Traditional Students.....	236
Academic Calendar for ADP Students .....	238
Campus Map.....	241
Index.....	242

## NOTICES

This Catalogue is not to be considered a contract. The Board of Trustees reserves the right to make changes in the provisions of this Catalogue at any time to ensure the welfare of the College Community.

All students must satisfy the requirements for graduation that are in force in the *Catalogue* of the latest date of entrance or of the date of graduation. Students may maintain the date of entrance option so long as their enrollment is not interrupted for a period greater than one calendar year.

Each student is responsible for meeting the requirements for graduation as stated in this Catalogue. Although an advisor is available for counsel, the ultimate responsibility remains with the student.



## GENERAL INFORMATION

### **Vision Statement**

Belmont Abbey College finds its center in Jesus Christ. By His light, we grasp the true image and likeness of God that every human is called upon to live out. We strive to renew that likeness in all dimensions of College life through curricular and co-curricular programs of excellence and virtue based in the liberal arts, as practiced in the Catholic and Benedictine intellectual traditions.

By excellence and virtue, we mean the skills, attitudes, and stable dispositions of character that make possible the consistent practice of the good throughout the full range of human pursuits (scholarly, professional, and personal). Recognizing that each field has its own standards of excellence, we strive to achieve them, led by St. Benedict's desire "that in all things God may be glorified."

As a Benedictine institution, we find this glory especially revealed in the development of the whole person. Guided by the liberal arts, our goal is to be responsible stewards of the true, the beautiful, and the good. We welcome the talents of everyone, from any background and tradition, who is committed to fostering that development and contributing to the mission of the College. To the members of the Belmont Abbey College community, we offer a community animated by this vision where they may work towards their own full potential.

Major institutional objectives:

- Embrace and instill the habit of excellence and virtue in all that we do.
- Foster the development of each member of the Belmont Abbey College community as a whole person in keeping with the Rule of St. Benedict.
- Provide our students with a liberal arts education that prepares them—mind, body and spirit—to pursue the good for themselves and for their communities.
- Share the richness of our Catholic and Benedictine identity through College activities and communications so that we inspire others to become part of the worldwide Belmont Abbey College community.

### **Mission Statement**

Our mission is to educate students in the liberal arts and sciences so that in all things God may be glorified. In this endeavor, we are guided by the Catholic intellectual tradition and the Benedictine spirit of prayer and learning. Exemplifying Benedictine hospitality, we welcome a diverse body of students and provide them with an education that will enable them to lead lives of integrity, to succeed professionally, to become responsible citizens, and to be a blessing to themselves and to others.



**History**

Shortly after the Civil War, the Caldwell Place, a tract of some 500 acres in Gaston County, North Carolina, was purchased by the Reverend Jeremiah O'Connell, a missionary priest. It was his desire that this tract be accepted by a religious community that would use it to develop an institution for the education of youth. At the request of Bishop James Gibbons of Richmond, Virginia, the Benedictine monks of Saint Vincent Archabbey in Latrobe, Pennsylvania agreed to accept the land and to found a community and school. On April 21, 1876, the Reverend Herman Wolfe, O.S.B., arrived to take possession of the property. The young foundation became an independent abbey on December 19, 1884, with the Right Reverend Leo Haid, O.S.B., elected as the first abbot on July 14, 1885.

Originally chartered as St. Mary's College by the State of North Carolina on April 1, 1886, the school's name was changed to Belmont Abbey College in 1913. Reorganized as a junior college in 1928, it became a four-year institution in September 1952, and a co-educational institution for resident students in 1972.

**Accreditation**

Belmont Abbey College is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools to award baccalaureate degrees. Anyone with questions concerning the accreditation of Belmont Abbey College may contact the Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097 or may call 404-679-4500. As a member of the North Carolina Independent Colleges and Universities, Belmont Abbey College is on the approved list of the American Medical Association. The College's degrees are accepted by graduate and professional schools, and the school is designated by the state-approving agency as an institution qualified to offer training to veterans.

**Philosophy**

As a Catholic educational institution, Belmont Abbey College reflects a Christian inspiration, recognizing the importance of faith in and reverence toward God. The College encourages all members of the community to cultivate a relationship with God by providing opportunities for moral and spiritual growth, by a curricular program in Theology and Philosophy, and by example through a continuing close relationship with the monastic community and through ecumenical programs.

The College is committed to the people of God and to the human family. Belmont Abbey encourages service by all members of the College to the local community through outreach programs. Through these activities, the College recognizes the inherent dignity of all individuals and expresses its desire to promote the common good through social justice, an active concern for others, and the rejection of all prejudice.

As a Catholic educational institution, the College recognizes its responsibility to search for understanding in the context of the Scriptural message as it comes to us through the Church. This requires constant application of the intellect and careful study of the

human experience, together with reflection on, and reverence for, God. In its curriculum, the College exposes students to many of the world's major problems and helps them develop a responsible social consciousness guided by Catholic teaching. Recognizing that intolerance and narrow sectarianism retard learning and the pursuit of truth and understanding, the College recognizes that the community benefits from the presence of people of different faiths, racial backgrounds, and cultures.

Outside the classroom, the Campus Ministry program offers students an opportunity to build a faith community through participation in sacramental liturgy, social issues, and group interaction.

Benedictine heritage and tradition are based on the *Rule of Saint Benedict*. It is necessary to examine some basic elements of the Rule in order to appreciate the corresponding values that influence the College community.

*The Rule* begins with the word "Listen." Listening places a person in a receptive mode and promotes openness to life, to truth, and to communication. The monk is instructed to listen in order to be open to God, to others, and to all of creation. St. Benedict says in *The Rule* that he is establishing the monastery as a school for the Lord's service. In this school, the monk seeks to learn wisdom and to grow in holiness.

The College encourages its faculty and students to cultivate a deep love of learning and an appreciation of the human faculties of mind and spirit. The College ensures that students are provided with sufficient space and quiet time to cultivate the habits of serious study and healthy reflection.

*The Rule* is permeated with reverence for God, for others, and for all of creation. Reverence for God is expressed through prayer. Prayer reminds the monk of God's importance and it points to the presence of God in our midst, the divine dimension in human life.

The College provides students with programs and opportunities designed to nourish their faith and encourage expressions of prayer and worship.

Reverence for others is expressed through living within a community. Community living is designed to moderate the extremes of individualism and competitiveness and to promote the common good. Hence, community is the context in which the monk must live his daily life and relate to other people.

The College fosters a spirit of community and helpfulness on campus through appropriate social activities that complement its intellectual aims. The Office of Student Life promotes programs and activities that provide wholesome and responsible social interaction. Reverence for others is encouraged by providing an effective, just,

and responsible system of social discipline on campus. Students are encouraged to develop an appreciation of good order and of the importance of relating to others in a responsible and peaceful way.

Reverence for creation is expressed through the monk's use of the environment and of the goods and property of the monastery. The monk understands that material goods and property are intended to serve the good of all and to enhance the quality of life.

Accordingly, the College actively encourages all to exercise a responsible care for buildings, equipment, and the campus grounds so that our environment will enhance and promote our academic mission. To help promote reverence for the environment, the College employs competent and effective maintenance, ground and housekeeping crews, and provides them with leadership and supervision.

As a liberal arts institution, Belmont Abbey College seeks to assist its students to become both liberally educated and well prepared for the tasks and responsibilities of professional life. Such an education implies a curriculum that integrates the traditional ends and means of liberal education with majors and minors that help prepare students for particular professions.

In an era when most college students need to plan their education around future careers, the College makes various majors and course concentrations readily available. These majors provide the facts, principles, and questions that form the crucial underpinnings of specific professions. When promoting its studies and programs, the College conveys facts of permanent or fundamental import as well as current developments and research in particular fields. In the course of such studies, due appreciation of work and of professional values is fostered along with growing competence in special areas of learning.

Since profession-oriented studies take place within an institution that is Catholic and Benedictine in character and within a liberal arts-based curriculum, the College helps its students perceive professions in the broader perspectives of just action, the common good, and environmental concern. Such an approach helps nurture a sense of commitment that goes beyond autonomous efficiency and can temper the unrestrained pursuit of profit and prestige.

Most broadly stated, a liberal education cultivates the mind. A mind properly cultivated enhances one's humanity and graces one with thoughtfulness, openness, and the spirit of inquiry in the most important areas of life: faith, family, friendship, community, work, and leisure.

The College curriculum provides a liberal education in three ways. First, liberal education seeks to promote the acquisition of knowledge through particular arts, skills, and abilities. Traditionally, these have

been known as the “liberal arts” because of their liberating character and because of their close connection to the intellect, as opposed to those arts that are manual in character or ordered primarily to some external product. Strictly speaking, the liberal arts are intended to develop the mind in, of, and for itself. The arts, skills, and abilities being developed are reading, writing, speaking, listening, and reasoning (mathematic, analytic, synthetic, and critical).

Second, liberal education aims to acquaint or introduce students to particular areas of investigation and knowledge and to the questions, facts, principles, and methods found in them. Most important are those areas having to do with God, humanity, and nature. None of these three fields of study belongs exclusively to one particular discipline. They may be treated in different ways and from differing perspectives in several disciplines. Among the disciplines shedding light on one or more of these matters are theology, literature, history, the natural sciences, political philosophy, sociology, economics, and psychology.

Third, liberal education seeks to foster exploration of life’s most important questions and of the various answers that great, thoughtful, and influential persons have provided in both the past and the present. Here, too, the formulation of questions and responses is not the exclusive domain of any one discipline. Indeed, adequate appreciation of such issues often requires reaching across disciplines or transcending disciplines in order to confront questions in a holistic fashion. One of the goals of a liberal arts education is to be able to integrate what one learns through faith and reason. Such integration is critical to the humanistic formation of the whole person, enabling young men and women to be at once persons of integrity and faith, responsible citizens, and specialists in a given academic discipline.

A liberal education fosters an appreciation of what is beautiful, a growing awareness of what is good, and a quest for truth through a thorough examination of life’s most important perennial and contemporary questions.

In pursuit of the good, the true and the beautiful, Belmont Abbey College seeks to attract students who are compatible with its purpose and educational mission, namely students who:

- have the potential, the commitment, and the character to master the skills, knowledge, and concepts of liberal learning;
- are open to the transcendent dimension of life and willing to cultivate a deeper relationship to God through faith and prayer;
- have, or have the potential to develop sufficient maturity and self-discipline to respect other persons, property, and the campus environment, and to make a meaningful contribution, whether

inside or outside the classroom, toward constant improvement in the quality of campus life; and

- are mostly drawn from various geographical locations both inside the state of North Carolina and within the eastern portion of the United States so that the College maintains its regional identity while providing a diversity of viewpoints to enrich intellectual and social development.

## Environment

Belmont Abbey College is located in the historic town of Belmont, ten miles west of Charlotte, the largest city in the Carolinas. Students who come from other areas have a chance to see and become part of the educational, economic, and cultural dynamism of the Piedmont area of North Carolina.

Interstate 85 conveniently abuts the campus on its way to other thriving areas in the Carolinas. Charlotte/Douglas International Airport, one of the South's major transportation hubs, is ten minutes away.

The scenic campus is impressive. Most of the older buildings, which were engineered and built by the monks themselves before the beginning of the twentieth century, provide charm and atmosphere. There are also many modern buildings, and the wooded, landscaped grounds provide an ideal setting for study. The entire central campus was designated as a National Historic District in 1993.

The oldest building on campus is the **Monastery**, the residence of the monastic community. **Robert Lee Stowe Hall** contains administrative offices and classrooms for many of the liberal arts courses. Located in **St. Leo Hall** are the **Grace Auditorium**, **Career Services**, the **College Bookstore**, **The Catholic Shoppe**, and faculty offices. Laboratory facilities and equipment are located in the **William Gaston Science Building**. To the east of the academic area is a residential complex of four residence halls. **O'Connell**, **Poellath** and **Raphael Arthur Halls** are built in a modular style, with suites of four rooms and a bath to serve four to eight students; **Cuthbert Allen** is a four-building complex, each housing thirty-two students. The **Abbot Walter Coggin Student Commons** houses the dining hall and Student Life offices. **The Haid** includes the Abbey Theater, a ballroom for College functions, the campus Information Technology operations, and the Wellness Center. **Maurus Hall** houses **Holy Grounds**, a campus cafe and grille serving Starbucks Coffee. The student Post Office is located in the former **Music Building**. **The Wheeler Center** for physical education houses a gymnasium, which seats 1,500, instructional facilities, an auxiliary gymnasium and a recently renovated fitness center, both open to the entire College community. **The Lowry Alumni House**, completed in 2007, is home to the Office of the Abbey Family Fund. The newest building on campus is the **St. Joseph Eucharistic Adoration Chapel**, which was dedicated in the fall of 2008.

Adjoining the residential complex and the physical education building, large playing fields provide excellent space for outdoor athletics. This student activity area includes a baseball diamond, a soccer field, a softball field, and intramural fields. A quarter-mile track of asphalt circles the soccer field.

**The Abbey Church, Mary Help of Christians**, built in neo-Gothic style in 1892, was completely renovated in 1965 in a most striking manner. The church, which contains prize-winning painted glass windows and a unique baptismal font, is listed on The National Register of Historic Places. In 1998, the church was named a minor Basilica by the Vatican.

**The Abbot Vincent Taylor Library** contains more than 125,000 print books, 75,000 e-books, over 100 databases, and other digital sources, multimedia collections (DVDs, CDs), periodicals and microfilms, all searchable through the online catalog—Alexandria (<http://libraryaccess.bac.edu>). Wireless internet access is available throughout the building. The main floor houses the Learning Commons, featuring reading and reference areas with workstations, group study tables, laptop plug-in carrels, and the Carter Center computer lab where reference librarians teach research skills and information literacy, and which are also available for faculty reservations. The Main floor also houses the technical services and interlibrary loan department, administrative offices, and equipment for printing, scanning, faxing, and photocopying. On the lower floor are current and bound periodicals, rare books, the monastic collection in the Benedictine Room, and multimedia materials and equipment. The open-stack book collection is classified according to the Library of Congress system. The book stacks are located on both the main floor and the lower level.

**The Library's Learning Commons is a focus of the Quality Enhancement Plan (QEP).** Designated PILOT, for *Promoting Information Literacy Over Time*, this initiative sponsors information literacy sessions during the First Year Seminar; research-intensive experiences tailored to Rhetoric I & II; and discipline-specific pilot and capstone courses with assessment rubrics designed around the information literacy standards established by the Association of College & Research Libraries.

**The Bradley Institute for the Study of Christian Culture** was founded in June, 1996, to honor the Reverend John P. Bradley, who served as president of Belmont Abbey College from 1970-1978. Fr. Bradley was a native of Glasgow, Scotland, and held the degree of *Literae Humaniores* from Oxford University. He was the author of more than twenty books and the principal compiler and editor of the ten-volume *Catholic Layman's Library*.

The purpose of the Bradley Institute is to provide opportunities for business executives, career professionals, and clergy to examine relevant ethical, theological, and philosophical topics within the

context of contemporary culture as presented by respected academicians, authors, and public officials. The Institute supports the mission of the College by fostering an understanding of Catholic intellectual heritage, advancing the truths of Christian thought, and promoting an appreciation of their impact upon the development of Western culture. The work of the Institute is of particular importance at this time since the Christian culture that has nourished our civilization for many centuries is currently under attack.

**The Sacred Heart Campus** is located on the outskirts of downtown Belmont, and currently houses the **Sister Christine Beck Department of Education** and the **Adult Degree Program** offices. Evening courses for Adult Degree Program students are also offered at **Charlotte Catholic High School**, twenty miles south and east of main campus.

Belmont Abbey College is a member of the **Charlotte Area Educational Consortium**, a cooperative venture that includes 23 colleges and universities in the greater Charlotte area. The free exchange of library facilities and transfer credits multiplies educational opportunities for all members, which include Belmont Abbey College, Cabarrus College of Health Sciences, Carolinas College of Health Sciences, Catawba College, Catawba Valley Community College, Central Piedmont Community College, Cleveland Community College, Davidson College, Gardner-Webb College, Gaston College, Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, Johnson C. Smith University, Lenoir-Rhyne College, Livingstone College, Mitchell Community College, Pfeiffer University, Queens College, South Piedmont Community College, Stanly Community College, University of North Carolina at Charlotte, University of South Carolina at Lancaster, Wingate University, Winthrop University, and York Technical College.

## UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAM (Traditional Students Only)

### Admission Procedures

Before the Admission Committee can consider an application for an entering freshman, the applicant must present the following:

1. An application filled out by the applicant and signed by a parent or guardian (if the applicant is under 18 years of age).
2. An official secondary school transcript showing academic achievement and rank in class. Since most applications are submitted during the senior year of high school, the applicant must request a final transcript to be sent after graduation. The minimum grade point average for acceptance is an un-weighted 2.25.
3. A score from either the College Entrance Examination Board Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) or the American College Testing Program (ACT). The minimum SAT or converted ACT score must be a combined verbal and math score of 850.
4. Scores for the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) for all applicants whose native language is not English must be at least 550.
5. The following high school academic units are required:
  - English 4 units
  - Foreign Language 2 units
  - Social Science (including History) 2 units
  - Science 2 units
  - Mathematics 3 units
  - Additional academic units 3 units
6. A final high school transcript showing proof of graduation.

### International Students

In addition to the regular Admissions Procedures, international students are required to:

1. Submit academic transcripts of secondary school, college, university and other post-secondary schools, which must be certified as official. **All International transcripts must be submitted to World Education Services (WES) for evaluation.**
2. Take the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) exam if English is not the student's native language. A minimum score of 550 PBT **OR** 79 IBT is required. A satisfactory SAT or ACT score may substitute for the TOEFL requirement.
3. Provide documentation demonstrating sufficient financial resources to support education costs, including tuition, housing, meals, and other expenses. Students must have these funds available when they register for classes each semester. **American Embassies and Consulates require financial verification when a prospective student applies for a Student Visa to enter the United States.** Contact the Office of International Studies for the requisite forms.
4. Request a Certificate of Eligibility (SEVIS I-20) from the College.



To ensure an adequate amount of time is available for the Student Visa process, all international students must apply and submit the additional documents before June 15 for fall admission, and before November 1 for spring admission.

International transfer students must be in good standing at the last institution they attended in order to be accepted into Belmont Abbey College.

The College is required to report to the U.S. Department of Homeland Security any International students who:

- Do not register at the College at the expected time.
- Do not maintain a full-time course of study with a minimum of 12 credits per semester.
- Transfer schools or work off-campus without proper authorization.
- Terminate their attendance at the College.

### **Advanced Placement**

Belmont Abbey College will ordinarily award course credit to students who have taken the Advanced Placement Tests of the College Entrance Examination Board and scored 3 or higher. The College also awards course credit for acceptable scores on the College Level Examination Program (C.L.E.P.) and for International Baccalaureate (IB) achievement. Credit is awarded only for courses in the College's current curriculum. A maximum of thirty (30) academic credits will be offered for advanced placement and other college-level learning acquired in non-traditional settings. Please see the table below for AP, CLEP Examination, and IB course equivalencies awarded by Department. Duplicate credit will not be awarded in the event the AP, CLEP, and/or IB achievement recommend award of the same course or courses.

<b>ADVANCED PLACEMENT EXAMINATION</b>			
<b>Examination Name</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Credit</b>	<b>Course Awarded</b>
Biology	4	4	BI 101
Calculus AB	3	3	MA 201
Computer Science	3	3	CS 201
Economics/ Macro	3	3	EC 201
Economics/ Micro	3	3	EC 202
English Lang. & Comp.	3	3	RH 101
English Lit. & Comp.	3	3	RH 101
Environmental Science	3	4	BI 101
European History	3	6	HI 201, HI 202
French Language	3	3	FR 101
Gov't & US Policy	3	3	PO 201
Physics	3	--	Departmental Evaluation
Psychology	3	3	PC 201
Statistics	3	3	BU 306

Statistics	3	3	MA 208
US History	3	6	HI 203, HI 204

<b>COLLEGE LEVEL EXAMINATION PROGRAM</b>			
<b>Examination Name</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Credits</b>	<b>Course Awarded</b>
Biology	35	4	BI 101
English Lit.	50	3	EN 202
Freshman Comp.	50	3	EN 101
Intro. to Business Law	50	3	BU 312
Prin. of Accounting	50	3	AC 211
Prin. of Macro Econ	50	3	EC 201
Prin. of Management	50	3	BU 300
Prin. of Marketing	50	3	BU 309
College Mathematics	50	3	MA 135
Prin. of Micro Econ	50	3	EC 202
Psychology	50	3	PC 201
US History I	50	3	HI 309
US History II	50	3	HI 310
West Civ. I	50	3	HI 201
West Civ. II	50	3	HI 102

<b>INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE</b>			
<b>Examination Name</b>	<b>Score</b>	<b>Credits</b>	<b>Course Awarded</b>
Biology	5	4	BI 101
Economics	5	6	EC 201, EC 202
English	5	3	RH 101
French	5	3	FR 101
History	5	6	HI 201, HI 202, HI 309, HI 310 or HI elective
Mathematics Methods	5	3	MA 151

**Credit by  
Competency  
Assessment/  
Challenge  
Examination**

Belmont Abbey College offers the qualified student an opportunity to demonstrate through records, examinations on campus, or national test scores, and/or certain projects, the acquisition of skills or learning ordinarily acquired only through coursework. Through competency assessment, the qualified student may obtain full college credit for certain courses. When credits are granted by competency assessment, a grade of “Pass” is recorded on the student’s permanent record. A fee is assessed when a student challenges a course by examination. Please refer to the section on Student Fees and Expenses for more details. Additional information may be obtained from the Office of the Chief Academic Officer.

**Transfer Students**

To be considered for acceptance into Belmont Abbey College as a transfer student, an applicant should:

1. Be in good standing with the college or university last attended or in which he or she is currently enrolled. This precludes academic or disciplinary suspension.
2. Have a 2.0 grade point average (4-point system) if transferring as a freshman or sophomore (less than 60 hours) or have a 2.5 grade point average (4-point system) if transferring as a junior or senior (60 hours and above).

Transfer students who are accepted while attending another college or university are only accepted provisionally. They should ask the registrar of their current institution to forward a transcript of their most recent grades to the Admissions Office of Belmont Abbey College. If applicants have been suspended, they may not be admitted until they are in good standing at the same or another college or university. Transfer applicants who fail to meet the requirements stated above may be asked to submit additional information concerning their record at other institutions. Only a limited number of such applicants will be accepted.

A student who has met all of these requirements, has earned 24 acceptable semester credits, and desires to be considered for admission, must first submit:

1. An application filled out by the applicant and signed by a parent or guardian (if applicant is under 18 years of age).
2. An official transcript from every college or university attended, as well as a final high-school transcript. A transfer student who is transferring fewer than 24 semester credits must submit the same credentials and meet the same admissions requirements required of entering freshmen (and have an overall grade point average of 2.0 in completed college coursework).

**Transfer of Credits**

Belmont Abbey College participates in the comprehensive articulation agreement with the North Carolina Community College System. Students transferring from a North Carolina Community College enjoy the terms of this agreement. Transfer credits for courses taken at colleges and universities that are recognized as accrediting bodies by the Council for Higher Education Accreditation (CHEA) and the U.S. Department of Education (USDE), in which a grade of "C" or better has been earned, are generally accepted.

Belmont Abbey College ordinarily accepts a maximum of sixty (60) credit (semester) hours from a community college. However, Belmont Abbey College will transfer a maximum of sixty-four (64) credit (semester) hours for students who graduate under the North Carolina Community College articulation agreement and receive an AA degree. Credit hours, not grade points, are transferred.

**Student Orientation**

All new students are required to attend Orientation, which takes place during the four days preceding the first day of classes in the fall semester and on the Monday prior to the start of classes in the spring

semester. New Student Orientation is designed to assist incoming students with their transition to college life, to familiarize them with the campus and its services, and to introduce them to their peers, to professors, and to support staff. Selected upperclassmen work with new students throughout Orientation to answer questions, provide guidance, and give a realistic view of life at BAC. The Orientation program features social events that give students the opportunity to get to know one another and feel more comfortable as they begin their first semester. Special events and informational activities are planned for parents during both the fall and spring Orientations. For more information about New Student Orientation, please contact the Coordinator of Student Activities at (704) 461-6780.

### **Re-Admission to the College**

Students who leave the College in good standing, with all accounts current, may be re-admitted by completing an application for re-admission. This application and official transcripts from any other college attended must be submitted to the Admissions Office. There is no application fee required in this case.

Students who have been dismissed for either academic or disciplinary reasons may be considered for re-admission after:

1. remaining out of Belmont Abbey College for two (2) semesters and
2. completing a total of 24 credit hours—with a grade of “C” or better—at another accredited college or university.

The request for re-admission must be made in writing and must be accompanied by an application for re-admission and official transcripts of all college work completed. This request will be considered by a committee composed of the Vice President of Student Life and Enrollment Management and the Chief Academic Officer and/or their designates. The Committee may require the student to agree to a contract specifying conditions for re-admission.

Students applying for readmission to the College following a medical withdrawal must provide documentation from a treating physician on their current condition indicating that the applicant is now able to meet his or her responsibilities as a student. This documentation will be provided to the Director of the Wellness Center, who will review it in consultation with the Vice President for Student Life.

If a student is re-admitted after having been academically dismissed, he or she will be subject to the policies and procedures outlined in the sections of this Catalogue on Academic Probation and Academic Dismissal. Typically, a student who is re-admitted after having been academically dismissed is not allowed to participate in any extra-curricular activities, including athletics, nor is he or she able to pledge to a sorority or fraternity until he or she achieves a GPA of 2.0 at the end of the following semester, and is therefore no longer on academic probation.

Degree-seeking students who have been enrolled at Belmont Abbey College for at least four consecutive semesters and who have left the College while not in good academic standing may apply for re-admission to the College under the Re-admission Policy for Former Students. To be eligible for this policy, the student must not have been enrolled at Belmont Abbey College for a period of at least five (5) years, and must provide evidence that the conditions that caused the initial academic difficulties no longer exist.

Under this policy, the former student's academic transcript will be evaluated. With regard to required courses for the student's proposed major, only courses with the grade of "C" or better will be applied toward the major. The student's historical transcript remains intact and a grade point average of 0.0 will be assigned for all credits earned up to that point.

This policy may be used only once by any student. Former students who are interested in taking advantage of this policy should contact the College's Admissions Office.

**Non-Discrimination Policy**

Belmont Abbey College admits students of any race, color, age, religion, national and ethnic origin, sex, or disability to all the rights, privileges, programs, and activities generally accorded or made available to students at the school. It does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, age, religion, national and ethnic origin, sex, or disability in administration of its educational policies, admission policies, scholarship and loan programs, and athletic and other school-administered programs.

## OFFICE OF ADULT DEGREE PROGRAM (ADP)

The Office of The Adult Degree Program (ADP) is dedicated to the promotion and encouragement of lifelong learning, a necessity in this world of rapid developments in all fields of study.

### Adult Degree Program

Executive Director: Julia Gunter  
Associate Director: David Haun  
Associate Director, Charlotte: Frank Tamberelli  
Adult Admission Specialist: Barry Hill  
Academic Advisor: Kimberly Renee Wright  
Data Entry Specialist: Mary Heuser  
Records Assistant: Erica Elliott

### History and Programs

The Adult Degree Program (ADP) at Belmont Abbey College has long served Gaston County residents through its various leadership programs, camps, and conferences. Bachelor's degree programs for adult students began in 1987, when neighboring Sacred Heart College closed and its adult program relocated to the Abbey. The Adult Degree Program expanded to Mecklenburg County and opened a campus at the Charlotte Catholic High School in the fall of 2009.

The current program is non-residential and is based on the liberal arts tradition of Belmont Abbey College. It offers mature students (23 years of age and older) the opportunity to earn an undergraduate degree through participation in challenging courses that are designed to help adult learners meet their educational and career goals in a timely fashion. Courses are available to adults in the evening, on weekends, and/or during the day.

Classes are available at the Main Campus, the Sacred Heart Campus, and at the Charlotte Campus on the campus of Charlotte Catholic High School.

### Criteria for ADP Status

To qualify as an ADP student, an individual must meet one of the following criteria:

1. be 23 years old by the first class day of their starting semester;
2. hold a baccalaureate degree from an approved, accredited institution.

With the exception of the core curriculum and specific policies listed below, all Adult Degree Program students must meet the requirements for graduation and abide by policies enforced for the traditional day College (listed earlier in this Catalogue).

### Adult Degree Program Requirements

The College recognizes that adults, by virtue of their greater maturity and broader experiences with work and family, have educational needs and objectives that differ from those of the traditional college student. As a result, the core curriculum for those adults admitted to the Adult Degree Program differs from the core curriculum required of traditional students.

## \*CORE CURRICULUM—ADULT DEGREE PROGRAM STUDENTS

\*On June 3, 2010, the Board of Trustees of Belmont Abbey College passed the following resolution: *The revised core will go into effect as of the fall of 2011 for all new students. At that time (fall of 2011), continuing students, who have partially completed their core requirements under the current core curriculum, will finish their core requirements under the new, revised core.*

*Any ADP student who has not previously attended college or has not been enrolled full-time during the past three (3) years must enroll in AD101 Adult Transitions.*

- I. Writing, 6 credits**
  - A. Rhetoric 101 Rhetoric, Logic, Grammar, and Writing I
  - B. Rhetoric 102 Rhetoric, Logic, Grammar, and Writing II
  
- II. Quantitative Reasoning, 3 credits**
  - MA 135 or MA 151, depending on major
  
- III. Theology, 6 credits**
  - A. TH 105 Introduction to Scripture
  - B. TH 205 Introduction to Theology
  
- IV. Philosophy, 6 credits**
  - A. Political Philosophy 211 Classic Texts I
  - B. Political Philosophy 212 Classic Texts II
  
- V. History, 6 credits**
  - A. History 101 Western Civilization I
  - B. History 102 Western Civilization II
  
- VI. Literature, 6 credits**
  - A. English 211 Literary Classics of the Western Tradition I
  - B. English 212 Literary Classics of the Western Tradition II
  
- VII. Natural Science, 6 credits**
  - A. One Biological Science
  - B. One Physical Science
  
- VIII. Fine Arts, 3 credits**

One (or more) of the following:

  - Art 101 Introduction to Art in Western Civilization I
  - Art 102 Introduction to Art in Western Civilization II
  - English 104 Creative Writing
  - English 216 Introduction to Film Criticism
  - Theater (TA) 108 Introduction to Theatre Arts
  - Theater (TA) 110 Introduction to Stage Craft
  - Theater (TA) 150 Acting I
  - Theater (TA) 112 Theatre Appreciation
  - Music 101 Music Appreciation

Three credit hours in any one of the following:

  - Chorus (1 credit)

Voice (1 credit)  
Piano (1 credit)  
Organ (1 credit)  
Other fine arts courses as offered

**IX. Social Sciences, 6 credits**

A. Political Science 201 The U.S. Constitution

B. One of the following:

Criminal Justice 201 Introduction to Crim. Justice  
Economics 201 Introduction to Economics I  
Psychology 201 Introduction to Psychology  
Sociology 201 Principles of Sociology or another  
psychology or sociology course (Instructor's  
permission required)

**X. Other Graduation Requirements:**

**A. Writing-Intensive Requirement, flagged 3 credit course**

Each student must complete at least one course designated as "Writing Intensive," marked with the designation (W) in the course schedule. Students are strongly encouraged to choose one within their major or minor field of study.

**B. Global Perspectives Requirement**

*Students meet the Global Perspective requirement through successful completion of one of the following:*

1. Any course among History 102, Theater Arts 108, or Theology 365.
2. Any course approved as meeting the "Global Perspectives" criteria and so designated by the Office of the Registrar.
3. The intermediate level of a modern language (fourth semester of college-level language).
4. Significant study abroad (five weeks or longer).

**C. Competency in Technology**

*ALL Belmont Abbey College students must demonstrate basic computer competency in one of the following ways:*

1. Passing the competency exam administered during the first semester and/or periodically upon demand.
2. Successful completion of CS (Computer Studies) 100 or another CS course relevant to the student's major.
3. Successful completion of a technology-intensive class in the major.



## MAJORS—ADULT DEGREE PROGRAM STUDENTS

Students are required to:

1. Earn a minimum of 30 credit hours of upper-level (300- and 400-level) courses in their major.
2. Earn a minimum 2.00 average in upper-level (300- and 400-level) courses in their major unless otherwise stipulated by the Department listing in the Catalogue.
3. Complete a minimum of 120 credits, including all courses required by the major department.
4. Earn a minimum of 120 credits, the last 30 of which should be taken at Belmont Abbey College.
5. Take a majority of major courses at Belmont Abbey College.
6. Achieve a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.00 (“C”).
7. Pass Comprehensive Examinations, or successfully complete some equivalent work or project according to the requirements of the major department.
8. Participate in required institutional assessment activities.

Students anticipating December graduation must file a formal application to graduate with the Office of the Registrar by May 1. Students anticipating May graduation must file a formal application to graduate with the Office of the Registrar by November 1.

Adult students who are Education majors may be required to take additional courses as stipulated by the Chair of the Education Department. Consult the Education section of the Catalogue for further information regarding policies and procedures concerning the Elementary Education program of studies.

### **Adult Degree Program Admission Guidelines**

To be eligible to be an ADP student, a person must be 23 or older by the first class day of their starting semester or must hold a baccalaureate degree from an approved accredited institution. Applicants are required to submit an admission application, official transcripts from all previously-attended schools, colleges, and universities, and a \$35 application fee. Application for admission should be made early so that appropriate records may be obtained and preparations made for enrollment.

Belmont Abbey College admits students at the beginning of each semester (August and January) and in the summer (May). Deadline for applications for the fall semester is August 1, and December 1 for the spring semester.

A formal application statement will be required from any ADP applicant who has less than 24 transfer college credits, has a GPA. of less than 2.0 from any four-year school, has a G.P.A. of less than 2.5 from any two-year school, or has not been enrolled full time in the last three (3) years.

**Degree Candidates** Adult students who wish to pursue a first or second baccalaureate degree program must submit official transcripts from all high schools and post-secondary institutions they have attended directly to the ADP Office.

Students who are **college graduates** taking courses for personal or professional interest need only furnish an official transcript from the institution that awarded their baccalaureate degree.

**Adult Degree Program Major Fields** ADP students are fully integrated into the College program and are eligible to enroll in any of the College's academic degree programs. **ADP students who can attend day classes can major in any of the majors offered to Traditional students.** For students who can attend classes only at night, Belmont Abbey currently offers seven evening majors: Accounting, Applied Psychology, Business Management, Criminal Justice, Elementary Education (K-6), Educational Studies, and Liberal Studies. The evening schedule provides a full range of courses that enables the ADP student to complete a degree in one of the aforementioned majors.

**Financial Aid: Adult Degree Program** Full-time students in the Adult Degree Program are eligible for many types of financial assistance. Students interested in applying for financial aid must complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). Further information regarding financial assistance is available from the Office of Financial Aid (704) 461-6718. Belmont Abbey College also honors most company reimbursement policies; please contact the Student Financial Services Office at (704) 461-6715 for additional information.

**Refund Policy** Adult Degree Students who are eligible will receive refunds according to the Federal Refund Policy mentioned subsequently in the section entitled **Withdrawals and Refunds**.

**New Student Orientation for Adult Students** Orientation for new adult students is planned and coordinated by the Associate Director of the Adult Degree Program. It is scheduled prior to registration each semester (fall and spring) and is designed to help new adult students become better acquainted with the College, its policies and procedures, and each other. **All new adult students are required to attend Orientation.**

*Any ADP student who has not previously attended college or has not been enrolled full-time during the past three (3) years must enroll in **AD101 Adult Transitions.***

**Essentials Courses** Belmont Abbey College offers Communication Essentials (CE 100), a three-credit course for students whose academic performance prior to, or after matriculation suggests that they may need additional skill building in the areas of reading comprehension, grammar, speaking, and writing. Mathematics Essentials (ME 100) is a three-credit course that provides students with additional skill building in college Mathematics.

### **Students Required to Enroll in Essentials Courses:**

Any entering ADP student starting college for the first time will be required to take AD 101, CS 100, CE 100, and ME 100.

#### **Standards & Policies**

The academic policies mentioned in other sections of this Catalogue apply to students in the Adult Degree Programs.

#### **Credit for Prior Learning**

Belmont Abbey College offers the qualified student an opportunity to demonstrate through records, examinations on campus, or national test scores, and/or certain projects, the acquisition of skills or learning ordinarily acquired through coursework. Through competency assessment, the qualified student may obtain full college credit for certain courses.

The College recognizes that college-level learning may be acquired in settings such as employment training and experience. Credit for prior learning may be presented in the form of American Council on Education (ACE)-evaluated training/certifications, military training, and/or an experiential learning portfolio. Students who wish to obtain credit for experiential learning may request a copy of the “Experiential Learning Credit Information Packet” from the Adult Degree Program office. Credit is awarded only for courses related to the student’s program of study. A maximum of thirty (30) academic credits will be offered for prior learning. When credits are granted for prior learning, a grade of “Pass” is recorded on the student’s permanent record. Further information may be obtained from the Office of The Adult Degree Program. The application fee is \$120 per credit hour and must be paid prior to review of the portfolio or other applicable student records.

#### **Adult Student Services**

- Academic Advising
- Academic Resource Center
- AD 101: Adult Transitions (required for those new to college and those who have not been enrolled in college for the past three (3) years)
- Administrative Offices open at least one evening per week: Business Office, Financial Aid, and Registrar
- Campus Identification Card
- Career Services
- New Student Orientation for new adult students
- Evening and weekend bookstore hours
- Evening and weekend library hours
- Extended ADP Office hours
- Food Service – Holy Grounds Coffee Shop
- Tutoring as scheduled by the Academic Resource Center
- Belmont Abbey College email account

**Children are not allowed to accompany parents to school. Due to liability issues, the College does not provide baby-sitting services.**

## SUMMER SCHOOL (Traditional and ADP Students)

The Office of Summer School offers a number of course options in both day and evening classes to accommodate Belmont Abbey College students, as well as others in the community who wish to obtain college credit during the summer. Please see our website for summer school course offerings ([www.BelmontAbbeyCollege.edu](http://www.BelmontAbbeyCollege.edu) under “Adult Education”). We offer two four-week day sessions and one eight-week night session in summer school.

**Admission** Admission to summer school does not imply or guarantee admission to the academic program during the school year. Students desiring admission to this program should submit the appropriate admission application to the Office of Admissions (traditional age students) or to the Adult Degree Program Office (adult students, 23 and over).

**Visiting Students** To ensure transfer of credit, visiting students who are studying at Belmont Abbey should obtain prior approval from the Registrar at their home institution for the courses they intend to take. Students are considered to be “visiting” if they are enrolled at another college or university other than Belmont Abbey College or if they are high school seniors in good academic standing. Belmont Abbey College is not responsible for courses taken without prior approval from the home institution.

**Expenses** Summer School costs \$299 per credit hour. No additional fees are assessed for the summer sessions.

**Financial Aid** Students should contact the Financial Aid Office to see if they qualify.

**Refund Policy** Students who are eligible will receive refunds according to the Federal Refund Policy (please see the section below on “Withdrawals and Refunds”). If Belmont Abbey College cancels a course, 100% of tuition is refunded to the student.

**Housing** Limited housing is available for traditional Belmont Abbey students attending summer school. After registering for Summer School, students should contact the Residence Life office. Students currently enrolled at Belmont Abbey College who register for six (6) or more credit hours of Summer School will be charged the following housing rates (which are subject to change without notice):

4-week session – \$291

8-week session – \$582

Dining services are not available during Summer School. Housing is not available to students unless they are enrolled in summer classes.

**Registration** Students may register for up to six (6) semester hours in any one Summer School session. The same academic standards for the regular academic year apply to Summer School. Students who have been Academically Dismissed are not permitted to register for summer courses.

**STUDENT FEES AND EXPENSES (Traditional Students)**

---

**NOTE: Transcripts cannot be obtained, sent to another institution, or sent to places of employment unless all fees incurred have been paid.**

**Full-Time Traditional Students**

**Full Year**

	<b>Comprehensive Tuition</b>	<b>Legacy* Tuition</b>
Full-Time Tuition (12-18 Credit Hours Attempted) <i>(a) Includes new textbooks, basic accident/sickness insurance, and general college fees</i>	\$27,622 <sup>(a)</sup>	\$24,474
Additional Credit Hours <i>(Per credit hour above 18 attempted each semester)</i>	\$ 921	\$ 816
O’Connell or Poellath <sup>(b)</sup>	\$ 5,828	\$ 5,828
Cuthbert Allen Apartments <sup>(b)</sup> <i>(Upper-Classmen Only)</i>	\$ 6,508	\$ 6,508
Raphael Arthur <sup>(b)</sup> <i>(b) Includes unlimited usage of on-campus laundry facilities</i>	\$ 6,074	\$ 6,074
Brentwood Chase (includes 5 MP – no flex) <sup>(c)</sup>		\$ 6,482
Cloisters Package (includes 5 MP – no flex) <sup>(c)</sup> <i>(c) Approved Upper-Classmen Only</i>		\$ 6,482
Single-Room Charge <i>(in addition to above room and board fees)</i>	\$ 1,312	\$ 1,312
Basic Meal Plan	\$ 4,266	\$ 4,266
General College Fees (12 Credit Hours or More) <i>(d) Fees associated with lab use and supplies, Wellness Center, student activities, etc.</i>	N/A	\$ 1,514 <sup>(d)</sup>
Enrollment Deposit		
New Resident Student	\$ 400	
New Commuter Student	\$ 200	
Returning Student (Resident/Commuter)	\$ 300	\$ 300
International Student	\$ 2,500	\$ 2,500
Application Fee	\$ 35	

**Part-Time Traditional Students**

Part-Time Day Tuition (1-11 Credit Hours)	\$ 921	\$ 816
General College Fees		\$ 50

**NOTE: The rates above do not reflect any discounts that may be available from Federal, State, or Institutional Financial Aid.**

*\* Legacy students are defined as those students admitted to Belmont Abbey as of Spring 2010 or earlier. The comprehensive tuition rate applies to students admitted in the fall of 2010 or later. All students admitted prior to fall 2010 are subject to the legacy tuition, fees, room and board.*

<b>Other Specific Charges</b>	<b>New and Returning Students</b>
Late Registration Fee	\$ 50 flat fee
Late Tuition Payment	\$ 300 flat fee
Improper Withdrawal Fee	\$ 300 flat fee
Late Housing Application	\$ 50 flat fee
Returned Check	\$ 50 per occurrence
Lost Meal Card	\$ 25 per occurrence
Lost Room Key	\$ 275 per occurrence
Placement File (after second)	\$ 5 per request
Challenge Examination for Course Credit	\$ 120 per credit hour
Application of Credit Life Experience	\$ 120 per credit hour
Each Separate Application for CLEP	\$ 70 per request
Audit Fee (any undergraduate course)	\$ 270 per course
Petition to Graduate (includes lifetime transcripts)	\$ 50 flat fee
Collection Agency Charge	33% of outstanding balance <sup>(e)</sup>

**High School Dual Enrollment** \$ 60 per credit hour

(No charge for Charlotte Catholic High School Students)

**Summer School Tuition** \$ 299 per credit hour

*(e) Note:* Belmont Abbey College will seek the assistance of external collection agencies to satisfy all outstanding accounts in accordance with State and Federal statutes. In addition, the student will be responsible for all collection costs, including agency fees, attorney fees, and court costs incurred in collection efforts. Non-payment and/or a default judgment against the student account will also be reported to all three national credit reporting agencies.

---

### **Adult Degree Program Fees and Expenses**

**Transcripts cannot be obtained, sent to another institution, or sent to places of employment, unless all fees incurred have been paid.**

Full Time Adult Student (Full-Time = 12 credit hours per semester)	\$4,188 per semester
General College Fees	\$ 0
Part Time per Credit Hour	\$ 349 per credit hour
Application Fee <i>(Fee waived if attended information session)</i>	\$ 35 flat fee
 Summer School Tuition	 \$ 299 per credit hour

**NOTE: The rates above do not reflect any discounts that may be available from Federal, State, or Institutional Financial Aid.**

## Other Charges

Late Registration	\$ 50 flat fee
Returned Check	\$ 50 per occurrence
Application Fee for Credit for Life Experience	\$ 120 per credit hour
Each separate application for CLEP	\$ 70 per request
Fee for Challenge Examination for Course Credit	\$ 120 per credit hour
Audit Fee	\$ 270 any course
Petition to Graduate (includes lifetime transcripts)	\$ 50 flat fee
Late Tuition Payment	\$ 300 flat fee
Improper Withdrawal Fee	\$ 300 flat fee
Collection Agency Charge	33% of outstanding balance <sup>(f)</sup>

*(f) Note:* Belmont Abbey College will seek the assistance of external collection agencies to satisfy all outstanding accounts in accordance with State and Federal statutes. In addition, the student will be responsible for all collection costs, including agency fees, attorney fees, and court costs incurred in collection efforts. Non-payment and/or a default judgment against the student account will also be reported to all three national credit reporting agencies.

## PAYMENT OF TUITION, FEES, AND ROOM AND BOARD

Belmont Abbey College bills the student, rather than his or her parent(s), as required by the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974. Each semester a bill is made available through Self Service, our on-line web portal (please visit our web site at [www.belmontabbeycollege.edu](http://www.belmontabbeycollege.edu)). The billing statement prepared by the Student Financial Services Department includes all charges for tuition, fees, and room and board. Financial responsibility begins with registration for a course. A student's failure to attend classes will not cancel his or her bill. Tuition, fees, and room and board are due on the following dates:

Fall 2012 Semester	July 13, 2012
Spring 2013 Semester	December 14, 2012
Summer 2013	May 15, 2013

If a bill remains unpaid after the due date without payment arrangements being made, a \$300 late charge will be added. All money is credited on the day received, NOT the day mailed.

A student must pay the bill in full or make arrangements with Student Financial Services to enroll in a Semester Payment Plan. An administrative fee is assessed at the time of enrollment. The bill is then payable in installments throughout the semester. Failure to adhere to the payment plan will result in the canceling of future registrations and a hold on the student's transcripts, and may also result in suspension from classes. Legal action may result to collect monies due the College.

Belmont Abbey College will accept cash, check, money orders, and most major credit cards for payment of tuition, fees, and room and board. Payment plans are available (please see our web site: [www.belmontabbeycollege.edu/paymentplan](http://www.belmontabbeycollege.edu/paymentplan)). It is the College policy to write the student's ID number on the face of the check or money order to ensure accurate posting. By submitting a check, please be aware that you are authorizing Belmont Abbey College to use information on your check to make a onetime electronic

debit from your account at the financial institution indicated on your check. This electronic debit will be for the amount on the check. Funds may be withdrawn from your account as soon as the same day your payment is received.

## OUTSTANDING FINANCIAL OBLIGATIONS

Students must clear ALL financial holds in order to register for classes, make schedule changes, receive or send transcripts, view transcripts on line, or to graduate.

The following types of outstanding financial obligations can cause a financial hold to be placed on a student's record and stop registration transactions:

Business Office:	Any outstanding tuition, default on payment plans, late charges, write-offs, or delinquent loan payments.
Library:	Any late fines or replacement fees for books not returned.
Residence Life:	Residence hall damage or other fines.
Business Office:	Any outstanding parking fines.

In order to clear a financial hold, a student must pay the obligation due at the Business Office or make suitable payment arrangements with that office

## WITHDRAWALS AND REFUNDS

**Dropping A Course** When a course is dropped during the Drop/Add period, there is no tuition charge for that course. A student's transcript will not be affected. After the Drop/Add period has ended, a student leaving a class must formally withdraw from the course in order to receive a grade of "W". Dropping all classes during the Drop/Add period constitutes withdrawing from the College.

**Withdrawal From a Course** A student withdrawing from a course after the end of the drop/add period receives a tuition refund according to the following schedule:

<u>Adjusted Rate</u>	<u>Period of Withdrawal</u>
80% refund	When the withdrawal is after the first day of class during a semester and before the end of the first week of class
50% refund	When the withdrawal is during the second week of class
0% refund	When the withdrawal is after the second week of class

**Note:** Above table assumes a 15-week semester. Shorter sessions, such as during Summer School, will be pro-rated accordingly.

**Abandoning A Course** A student who does not formally withdraw from a class or stops attending class after the drop/add period will receive a grade of "F" for the course and will be financially responsible for all charges associated with the class. Title IV refunds are processed based on last date of attendance.



## Withdrawal from All Classes / from the College

Unofficial withdrawal does not cancel an account. A status of “Withdrawn” will not be given to any student who does not fill out the proper withdrawal forms provided by the Registrar. ***No withdrawals will be accepted over the telephone or via email.*** Refunds of tuition will be given to those students whose bills are paid, or have enrolled in a Payment Plan on or before the due date specified. No refund of tuition may be demanded as a matter of right when a student leaves the College or college-owned housing. For a student to request a refund, the withdrawal must be authorized by the Registrar. If this is done, the student may request in writing a refund of tuition only according to the schedule above (please see section “**Withdrawal from a Course,**” above).

**Note:** There are **no refunds** on room or board.

No refund of tuition will be granted to a full-time student who withdraws from a course but continues attendance in other courses at the College, with the exception of drop/add week in which the student’s withdrawal of a course results in “part-time” status. The status of such students will be deemed “part-time” and charged accordingly. Refunds of tuition will be calculated from the date on which the withdrawal is approved by the Registrar. Once the student submits in writing a request for a refund, the refund will be sent to the student within **thirty days** of **approval**.

### Traditional Students Who Pay a Flat Rate for Tuition

If a traditional student drops a class after the end of the Drop/Add period, but remains enrolled in the College, there is no refund for the dropped class. In addition, a student will be charged accordingly for registering for additional credits in sessions beginning at a later date during the semester.

### Students Receiving Title IV Aid

Federal Title IV policy determines the amount of Title IV aid to be returned to the Federal Government if a student withdraws from Belmont Abbey College during a payment period or period of enrollment (semester) during which the student received Title IV Aid (federal financial aid). If the withdrawal date is before 60% of the semester has been completed, Belmont Abbey College must calculate the percent of Title IV aid that the student **did not earn**. The **percent earned** equals the number of days completed, up to the withdrawal date,\* divided by the total number of days in the semester. The percent of **unearned** federal financial aid is determined by the following:  $(100\% - \text{percent earned}) \times \text{the amount of aid disbursed toward institutional charges}$ . The unearned Title IV aid will be returned to the Title IV programs. The order of return is dictated by the federal regulations as stated below. If 60% or more of the semester has been completed, the student shall be considered to have earned all of his or her Title IV assistance.

**ADP Students please note:** ADP students must drop and add classes on the same day to avoid changes to their financial aid awards.

### ***Order of Return of Title IV Funds*** Unsubsidized Stafford Loans

Subsidized Stafford Loans

Perkins Loans

PLUS Loans

Federal Pell Grant

FSEOG

Other assistance under Title IV

\*Withdrawal Date is defined as the last date of attendance.

### **School Responsibility**

Belmont Abbey College must return unearned Title IV Aid up to an amount that is equal to the total institutional charges for the payment period times the percentage of the Title IV aid that was unearned.

### **Student Responsibility**

The student is required to return unearned Title IV assistance.

The student or a parent repays the calculated amount attributable to a Title IV loan program according to the loan's terms.

If a student is required, as a result of withdrawal, to return grant funds to the Title IV programs, he or she will be responsible for returning only 50% of that grant amount; the other 50% will be forgiven.

### **Adult Degree Program Students**

Adult Degree Students will receive refunds based on the Federal Refund Policy as stated above.

### **Cancelled Course Refund Policy**

If Belmont Abbey College cancels a course, 100% of tuition is refunded to those students who pay by the credit hour.

## **FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE**

Belmont Abbey College believes that the primary responsibility for educational expenses rests with students and their parents. However, students who cannot cover their entire expenses and who can demonstrate financial need are encouraged to apply for assistance. We also encourage students who excel in academics to apply for aid.

All federal and state financial aid funds are administered under the guidelines of the U. S. Department of Education and the State Government, previously agreed to by Belmont Abbey College upon acceptance of these funds.

## **Belmont Abbey Scholarships and Grants**

College-supported scholarships and grants are awarded each year to applicants based on their official GPA and SAT scores. A scholarship or grant recipient must meet the specific academic requirements pertaining to his or her award and must maintain satisfactory grades and good conduct. The College reserves the right to adjust or cancel a scholarship and/or grant under extenuating circumstances.

Belmont Abbey College Scholarships for first-time, new students will be honored for a total of 8 semesters (fall and spring only). Scholarships to transfer students will be awarded as follows:

- Merit based—for a length of time according to the number of credits transferred in. For example, if a student transfers 30 credits, he or she has 3 years (6 semesters remaining) of merit-based aid.
- Athletic—for a length of time according to remaining NCAA eligibility.

**Other  
Programs**

The Director of Financial Aid administers the following:  
Federal Pell Grant Program  
Federal Supplementary Educational Opportunity Grant Program  
Federal Perkins Loans  
Federal College Work-Study Program  
William D. Ford Federal Direct Loan Program  
North Carolina State Contractual Scholarship Fund

The student aid programs are “packaged” to meet demonstrated financial need and to supplement other sources of financial assistance. A student with considerable need may expect assistance that may include on-campus employment, loans, and/or scholarships and grants.

**Conditions  
of Award**

A financial aid award is assigned for one academic year. Students receive credit for one-half of the award each semester. Students do not receive credit or advance payment for a work-study award. Students will be paid an hourly wage for the number of hours worked. If students do not work, they are not paid.

If students receive aid in any form from another source, they are obliged to inform the Director of Financial Aid in writing immediately. Student awards are reviewed when students accept aid from sources other than the College, and the amount of College-administered assistance is subject to adjustment and/or reduction. This does not apply to entitlement awards. Financial assistance granted to a student must be used only for legitimate educational purposes.

The Director of Financial Aid informs the student of all conditions under which an award is granted at the time that the award is made. Financial aid awards are contingent upon funds being made available from supporting agencies, including the federal and state governments. Students receiving awards under federal and state aid programs must abide by the regulations governing these programs. The College serves only as a conduit for these funds, and awards may be modified or cancelled if anticipated funds are reduced or not received.

To be eligible for financial assistance, applicants must have been accepted by the College through the Admissions Office and/or be making “satisfactory academic progress.” The student who is

enrolled in an approved curriculum and meets the academic standards outlined in this Catalogue is considered to be making satisfactory progress.

### **Application**

The principal application instrument is the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). Filing the applications will enable students to be considered for one—or more—sources of aid for which they are eligible and qualified. Students are encouraged to file the application by February 15 each year, preferably online.

Student applicants must file all necessary application forms and the applications must be reviewed by the Director of Financial Aid before any aid can be disbursed. Students must re-apply each year if they wish to be considered for additional financial assistance.

For detailed information regarding financial assistance available to students of Belmont Abbey College, please visit our web site ([www.belmontabbeycollege.edu](http://www.belmontabbeycollege.edu)).

## ACADEMIC PROGRAMS AND POLICIES (Traditional Students Only)

### The Belmont Abbey College Undergraduate Curriculum

Belmont Abbey College groups all instructional areas under four main divisions:

1. **Division of Humanities:** English, Fine Arts, Foreign Languages, History, and Theology.
2. **Division of Natural Sciences:** Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics.
3. **Division of Social Sciences:** Criminal Justice and Sociology, Government and Political Philosophy, and Psychology.
4. **Division of Professional Studies:** Accounting, Business, Computer Information Systems, Economics, Elementary Education, Educational Studies, Motorsports Management, and Sport Management.

### Undergraduate Degree Requirements

To qualify for the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Science Degree, a student must meet the following requirements:

1. Complete the Core Curriculum (50-53 credits).
2. Fulfill all the requirements of his or her major as described in the appropriate section of this Catalogue, and achieve a minimum of a “C” average in upper-level (300 and 400 level) courses taken in the major.
3. Earn a minimum of 120 credits, including those in the core curriculum and from all courses required by the department in which a student majors.
4. Take at least the last 30 credits and complete a predominance of the major courses at Belmont Abbey College.
5. Achieve a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.00, which is equivalent to a “C.”
6. Pass Comprehensive Examinations or successfully complete some equivalent work or project according to the requirements of the major department.
7. Make a formal application to the Registrar’s Office. Students planning to graduate in December must make their request by May 1. Those planning to graduate in May should contact the Registrar’s Office no later than November 1 of the previous year.

### Compass Diagnostic Tests

Belmont Abbey College administers *Compass* skills assessment tests to students whose academic performance prior to or after matriculation suggests that they may need additional help building their verbal or quantitative skills.

### Students who are Required to Take *Compass* Skills Assessment Tests:

- I. Traditional First-Year Students who:
  - a. Are Entering Freshmen with an SAT Verbal score of less than 440 or an ACT Reading score less than 19 will be required to sit for the *Compass* Reading diagnostic test.
  - b. Are entering Freshmen with an SAT Mathematics score of less than 440 or an ACT Mathematics score of less than 19 will be required to sit for the *Compass* Algebra diagnostic test.

- II. Continuing Students who:
  - a. Are in either the ADP or Traditional program and are re-admitted to the College following Academic Dismissal, and who received a final grade of D+ or lower in RH 101, MA 112, or MA 151, will be required to sit for the applicable *Compass* diagnostic test(s).
  - b. Are in either the ADP or Traditional program and are on Academic Probation, and who received a final grade of D+ or lower in RH 101, MA 112, or MA 151, will be required to sit for the applicable *Compass* diagnostic test(s).
- III. Transfer Students who:
  - a. Enter the Traditional program and are not granted credit for RH 101, will be required to sit for the *Compass* Reading diagnostic test.
  - b. Enter the Traditional program and are granted fewer than 3 semester hours of transfer credit for college-level Mathematics, will be required to sit for the *Compass* Algebra diagnostic test.
- IV. Adult Degree Program (ADP) Students who:
  - a. Are not granted credit for RH 101 upon entry to the Program, will be required to sit for the *Compass* Reading diagnostic test.
  - b. Are granted fewer than 3 semester hours of transfer credit for college-level Mathematics upon entry to the Program, will be required to sit for the *Compass* Algebra diagnostic test.
  - c. Completed equivalent course work for RH 101 six or more years prior to his or her entering term, will be required to sit for the *Compass* Reading diagnostic test.
  - d. Completed equivalent course work for MA 112 or MA 151 six or more years prior to his or her entering term, will be required to sit for the *Compass* Algebra diagnostic test.

### **Essentials Courses**

Belmont Abbey College offers Communication Essentials (CE 100), a three-credit course for students whose academic performance prior to, or after, matriculation suggests that they may need additional skill building in the areas of reading comprehension, grammar, speaking, and writing. Mathematics Essentials (ME 100) is a three-credit course that provides students with additional skill building in college Mathematics. Learning Essentials (LE 100) is a one-credit course designed to help students master the college learning environment, learn strategies for note taking, and form good study habits. This course also provides students with practical information about procedures, academic policies, and resources at Belmont Abbey College to help ensure their success. LE 100 is a required course for students admitted to the College by the Admissions Review Committee, students on continued Academic Probation, or any student re-admitted after appealing his or her Academic Dismissal.

#### **Students Required to Enroll in Essentials Courses:**

- I. Any entering ADP student starting college for the first time will be required to take both CE 100 and ME 100.
- II. Any student who scores below 75 on the *Compass* Reading and Writing diagnostic test will be required to take CE 100.
- III. Any student who scores below 50 on the *Compass* Algebra diagnostic test will be required to take ME 100.

- IV. Any Traditional student required to enroll in both CE 100 and ME 100 will also be required to enroll in LE 100.
- V. Any student granted special permission to enroll by the Admissions Review Committee will be required to enroll in LE 100, as will any student on continued Academic Probation or any student re-admitted following Academic Dismissal.

**Department Requirements**

Major departments may specify courses which must be taken in the major, in elective areas, and in the Core Curriculum to initiate study in the major (e.g., a student intending to major in Biology must complete BI 101 as a part of his or her Natural Science requirement for the Core Curriculum). Please consult the major outlines in this Catalogue and contact the departmental Chair.

**Electives**

The student may elect to take a certain number of courses according to his or her interests; these choices should be made after consultation with his or her academic advisor. Specific departmental requirements may reduce the number of options. Course prerequisites must be observed.

**Course Substitution Policy**

A specific course requirement of the core curriculum of the College or of any particular major may be waived or another course substituted in place of a specific requirement under either of the following conditions:

1. If the substituted course would be more appropriate for the student's chosen course of study.
2. If the student has been exposed to the same material in a course taken at another accredited college and has transferred those credits to Belmont Abbey College.

All substitutions or waivers of core requirements must be approved by the Chief Academic Officer. The request must also be approved by the Chair of the Department if the course is required for a major.

**Major Fields of Study**

Listed below are the areas in which a Bachelor of Arts and/or a Bachelor of Science degree is awarded.

<b>Bachelor of Arts</b>	<b>Bachelor of Science</b>
Accounting	Biology
Applied Psychology (ADP Only)	Mathematics
Biology	Psychology
Business Management	
Criminal Justice	

Educational Studies	
Elementary Education	
English	
Government and Political Philosophy	
History	
Liberal Studies ( <b>ADP only</b> )	
Mathematics	
Psychology	
Sport Management	
Theology	

**Declaration of Major**

Students are encouraged to declare a major after their first year. By the second semester of their sophomore year, students must have chosen a major field. Students must obtain a Candidacy for Major form from the Registrar’s Office, get it signed by the Chair of the Department in which they have chosen to major, and return the completed form to the Office of the Registrar.

**Double Majors**

A student may major in two departments with the written permission of the Chair of each department, provided that the student fulfills all requirements for the major in both departments. For administrative purposes, the student should designate one of the two fields as his or her primary major—that will be the field in which the student takes Comprehensive Examinations. It shall be the student’s responsibility to consult with faculty advisors in the appropriate departments to ensure that all requirements are met in both majors.

**Concentrations**

A concentration is a sequence of prescribed courses, determined by an academic department or departments, which offers a specialized focus of studies. Consult specific department course listings for further information. Under ordinary circumstances, students may take a concentration within their major.

**Minors**

Ordinarily an academic minor consists of fifteen (15) hours of course work in a specific discipline at the 200 level and above. However, in special circumstances, a department may agree to allow a 100-level course to be included in a minor, provided that the course was not taken to fulfill one of the College’s core curriculum requirements. The preponderance of courses for the minor must be taken at Belmont Abbey College. Students must consult with the Chair of the minor department when designing a program.



## **Academic Advising**

Most faculty members serve as academic advisors. They assist with decisions related to course requirements, academic majors, and career choices. They meet with their advisees periodically each semester to explore the students' needs and interests; assist their advisees with various administrative procedures (i.e., course registration, drop-add or withdrawal) and generally monitor their advisees' academic progress. Faculty who teach First-Year Symposium courses serve as advisors for the students enrolled in their sections. The first-year advisor is specially trained to help students make an effective transition from high school to college and to adjust to the particular academic demands of Belmont Abbey College. Once a student officially declares an academic major, a professor within that academic department will become the student's new advisor. Students may declare a major as early as the end of their first year. Students who believe that they are not receiving adequate advising may contact the Vice President for Academic Affairs for a review of their concerns. **The student, however, is ultimately responsible for seeing that all degree requirements are fulfilled.**

## **Change of Major or Advisor**

Students desiring to change their major field or advisor must complete the necessary forms in the Office of the Registrar.

## **Class Attendance**

Student class attendance is governed by the following policy: all students are expected to attend classes regularly and punctually. **Students must understand that they are responsible for the academic consequences of classroom absences.**

Students' grades are based on academic performance, but attendance and participation may also be considered.

Students are accountable to their professors for all work. Professors should provide make-up opportunities for students who are absent with adequate cause. Should a student and teacher disagree as to what constitutes "adequate cause" as it applies to a particular absence, the Chief Academic Officer will resolve the dispute.

The number of absences permitted shall allow students an opportunity to participate in College-sponsored extra-curricular activities.

Each professor will prepare an absence policy for each course and distribute it to the students in the class within one (1) week of the beginning of the semester.

## **Mandatory Roll-Taking**

The taking of roll is required in every course at Belmont Abbey College. If a student on a professor's roster is not present during the Drop/Add period, the professor is required to notify the Registrar immediately. If a student misses an entire week of class (both sessions of a Tuesday/Thursday class or all three sessions of a Monday/Wednesday/Friday class), and the professor is not aware of the reason for the student's absence, the professor must immediately notify the Registrar and the Director of Academic Assistance. Either

the Registrar or the Director of Academic Assistance will notify the student's advisor.

**College  
Assembly**

From time to time, on such days and at such hours as the President or his designate may appoint, a general meeting of the entire student body may be held. Since this assembly is an official College function, all students are required to attend.

**Residency  
Requirement**

All students must take at least 25 percent of their credit hours at Belmont Abbey College, and their final 30 credit hours must also be taken on campus. A waiver of this policy may be requested by written petition to the office of the Chief Academic Officer. The petition must include the college where the student intends to complete the work and the specific courses to be completed. Any courses which will be taken to satisfy requirements in a major must be approved by the Chair of that department as well as by the Chief Academic Officer. Students ordinarily will not be permitted to complete more than six of their final 30 hours out of residence. Students granted permission to complete courses out of residence must do so within one calendar year of the end of their last semester in residence.

**Registration**

The student's course schedule for registration must be worked out with his or her academic advisor. Any subsequent changes (e.g., the dropping or adding of any course, or withdrawal from a course after the Drop/Add period) must be approved in writing by the advisor. The student must present this permission to the Registrar before any changes will be made.

**Course  
Schedule**

The normal semester course schedule is 15 to 18 credits. Anyone taking more than this number requires the permission of the Chief Academic Officer. A student taking more than 18 credits will be charged per credit hour.

**Permission  
to Take  
Courses  
Elsewhere**

Degree-seeking students in good standing at Belmont Abbey College who wish to take courses at another institution for the purpose of transferring those credits toward their degree at Belmont Abbey College should consult with the Registrar and with their academic advisor before registering for such courses (credit hours, not grade points, are transferable).

Students on academic probation at Belmont Abbey College must have the prior written permission of the Chief Academic Officer before registering for out-of-residence courses (credit hours, not grade points, are transferable).

**Dropping or  
Adding  
a Course**

To drop a course, a student must obtain a signed Drop/Add form from his or her advisor and hand the form in at the Registrar's Office. At the beginning of each semester during the Drop/Add period, a student may drop a course without a grade by following the procedure outlined above. Students may voluntarily drop a course and receive a grade of "W" up to the date indicated on the College

calendar for the academic session in progress. No student may withdraw from a course after that date.

Full time and part-time traditional students may add a class through the last day of the Drop/Add period (please see the current academic calendar located at the back of this Catalogue for specific dates).

A student in the Adult Degree Program may add a class only on the first night of each eight-week session. Weekend College students and students enrolled in a 16-week session (with class meeting one night per week) may add a class on the first day of the session with approval from the Director of the Adult Degree Program or with that of the student's faculty advisor.

All students who receive approval to drop or add classes must meet with their academic advisor. Students may drop or add a class on *Self Service* or by filling out a Drop/Add form and handing the form in at the Registrar's Office.

The Registrar's Office will then notify the Financial Aid and Business Offices of the changes. If the Drop/Add change creates an additional charge, that charge must be paid before the student is permitted to attend class. If the Drop/Add results in a change to a student's financial aid, the Financial Aid Office will notify the student in writing. **Students who have been awarded financial aid are encouraged to ask the Financial Aid Office how the Drop/Add will affect their financial aid before making the change.**

### **Pass/Fail Credits**

Among courses chosen as electives, the student may take one course each semester on a Pass/Fail basis; i.e., although subject to all course requirements, the student's grade will be either a Pass (P) or a Fail (F). The student's academic advisor must give notice of the student's intent to take a course on a Pass/Fail basis to the Registrar by the end of the Drop/Add period. No changes are permitted after this time.

### **Auditing Courses**

Auditing courses will be permitted only upon the presentation of a written request that has been signed by the instructor and the student. The student will not be given a grade or receive credit for an audited course, but must follow the regular requirements for registration and class attendance.

Auditing fees are \$270.00 for each undergraduate course. After the Drop/Add period, credit registrations may not be changed to audit, and audit registrations may not be changed to credit. The auditing fee becomes non-refundable after the beginning of the class session.

### **Academic Probation**

Standards for acceptable academic progress at Belmont Abbey College have been established to assist students in assessing the quality of their performance and to ensure the quality of our academic programs. Academic probation serves to alert students to

potentially serious academic difficulties and as a warning that their academic achievement is falling below the expected level.

### **Acceptable Academic Progress**

Belmont Abbey College students are expected to maintain a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.0; students whose cumulative grade point average falls below a 2.0 will be placed on academic probation. Students must raise their cumulative grade point average above 2.0 by the end of the next semester after they are put on academic probation in order to be in good standing.

Academic Probation will become part of the student's official transcript.

### **Requirements while on Academic Probation**

Students on academic probation are advised to meet the following conditions to increase their potential for academic success:

- Register for no more than 16 credit hours while on probation.
- Satisfy all course requirements, including attendance.
- Meet regularly with a member of the Office of Academic Assistance.
- Meet regularly with his or her academic advisor.
- Meet regularly with tutors, if appropriate.

All students placed on academic probation are strongly encouraged to contact the Director of Academic Assistance who will provide them with counseling and with resources designed to help them succeed at Belmont Abbey College. Students on academic probation are, under ordinary circumstances, ineligible to participate in any extra-curricular activities until they are off probation.

### **Academic Dismissal**

#### **Continuing Students**

If, while a student is on academic probation, his or her semester grade point average falls below 2.00, and the cumulative grade point average remains below 2.00, the student will be dismissed from Belmont Abbey College. Academic dismissal will become part of the student's official transcript.

#### **New Students**

Any new student with a cumulative grade point average of less than 1.25 may be dismissed at the end of the first semester without being offered a semester on probation. Academic dismissal will become part of the student's official transcript.

### **Requirements for Re-Admission**

Students who have been academically dismissed must complete the equivalent of two full-time semesters (a total of 24 credit hours) of satisfactory academic work at an accredited college or university in order to be considered for re-admission. Students returning to Belmont Abbey College after a dismissal must follow the standard

re-admission procedures for any student and will automatically be placed on probation during their first semester after re-admission. Students returning to the College following an Academic Dismissal must meet regularly with a member of the Academic Assistance office staff.

**Appeal of Dismissal**

A student who has been academically dismissed may submit a written appeal to the Vice President for Academic Affairs. The Vice President for Academic Affairs, in consultation with the Registrar, the Director of the Adult Degree Program, the Director of Academic Assistance, the Vice President of Enrollment Management and Student Affairs, and an appointed faculty member, will review all appeals of dismissal. The Academic Dean will send the student written notification of the committee’s decision in a timely manner. If re-admission is granted, a student will be re-admitted on academic probation and will be informed in writing of any special conditions of re-enrollment. Students reinstated by appeal may not, if dismissed again in subsequent semesters, submit any further appeals for re-admission. The College uses the following guidelines for academic probation:

<b>Term GPA of 2.0</b>	<b>Cumulative GPA of 2.0</b>	<b>Action</b>
Yes	Yes	Good Standing
No	Yes	Good Standing
Yes	No	Continue on Probation
No	No	Academic Dismissal

**Student Grievance Procedures**

Students who believe that they have been treated contrary to College policies may seek redress through the grievance process. Any student with a complaint, whether that complaint concerns an academic matter, a financial aid decision, or an issue in Student Life or Housing, should first address the complaint to the faculty or staff member involved. If the issue is not resolved, the student may appeal in writing to the appropriate Director, Dean, or Vice President.

Academic grievances should be made in writing to the Vice President for Academic Affairs, whose decision is final. Appeal of a financial aid grievance should be presented to the Director of Financial Aid. Appeals of financial aid decisions may be made in writing to a separate Appeals Committee whose procedures are governed by federal regulations. A Student Life or Housing grievance should be made to the Vice President for Student Affairs. The student will usually receive a written response within ten days.

If the student believes a grievance exists in a non-academic matter, the student may send a written appeal to the Grievance Committee in

care of the President's Office. The President's Office will forward the complaint to the Chair of the Grievance Committee, who will then convene the committee in accordance with the requirements specified in *The College Handbook*.

Students should understand that the grievance procedure is not an avenue for appealing a disciplinary sanction. There is a separate judicial procedure described in *The Student Handbook* for appeals regarding disciplinary sanctions.

### **Intellectual Property**

For more information on the College's statement on Intellectual Property, please visit <http://BelmontAbbeyCollege.edu/academics>.

### **Academic Dishonesty**

In accordance with the moral and academic standards of Belmont Abbey College, academic dishonesty of any kind will not be tolerated. Academic dishonesty includes plagiarism (the appropriation of passages from the writing of another as one's own), collusion (improper collaboration with another in preparing of notes, term papers, or other written work), cheating (giving or receiving, offering or soliciting information, or using illicit material in an examination or quiz), or fabrication of sources used in a paper and included in its bibliography. It also includes appropriating another's ideas, theories, or interpretations as one's own without proper attribution. Stern disciplinary action will be taken against any student who is found guilty of academic dishonesty, and the penalties levied will be clearly stated in each course syllabus. At the discretion of the instructor, a student may receive an "F" for the test or paper tainted by dishonesty or the student may receive an "F" for that entire course. If the student receives an "F" for an entire course, he or she may not drop that course to avoid getting an "F" grade. If a student is found guilty of an egregious offense, or has demonstrated repeated or habitual academic dishonesty, the Chief Academic Officer may bypass the general procedure as outlined in the Student Handbook and either bring the case directly to the Disciplinary Committee of the College or dismiss the student from Belmont Abbey College without further adjudication.

### **General Procedures**

An instructor who believes a student has committed an act of academic dishonesty must schedule a meeting with the student within ten (10) calendar days after the discovery to discuss the alleged violation. If the instructor considers the offense to be unintentional, the student may be given a formal warning accompanied by a course specific sanction (additional assignment, written apology, etc.) or the student may be required to participate in a community service activity.

Most offenses will require more rigorous sanctions. In these cases the instructor will send the work in question to the Vice President of Academic Affairs accompanied by a standard form which will outline the violation and the instructor's initial discussion with the student.

The VPAA will also review any previous violation(s) the student may have on file. Based on the evidence presented, the VPAA has the authority to sustain, increase, diminish, or nullify the penalty. When the VPAA receives documentation of an alleged violation of academic dishonesty, he or she will notify the student of his or her decision concerning the accusation, as well as of any change in the original sanction. If the incident in question is an egregious offense as determined by the VPAA, or if the student is a habitual or repeat offender, the Academic Dean may take the case directly to the Academic Integrity and Disciplinary Committee of the College or dismiss the student from the College without further adjudication.

### **Appeal Process**

Students who feel that they have been unjustly accused of academic dishonesty may write a formal letter of appeal and deliver it directly to the VPAA. This must be done within ten (10) calendar days following notification from the VPAA's office of receipt of the material referred to in the preceding paragraph. A written response from the VPAA will be made to the student within ten (10) calendar days of receipt of the student's appeal (when school is in session). If the student still feels that he or she was treated unjustly, he or she may write a formal letter of appeal to the Academic Integrity Committee within one (1) calendar week of receiving a response from the VPAA. This letter must be delivered to the Vice President for Student Affairs who will direct it to the Committee. The student's entire disciplinary file will be released from the Academic Affairs Office to the Academic Integrity Committee for the adjudication process. The decision of the Academic Integrity Committee is final and cannot be appealed.

**Note:** The use of technological devices to perpetrate acts of academic dishonesty will be punished in the same way as other violations of the College's policy on academic honesty.

### **Student Use of Personal Laptops, Tablet Computers, and Smart Phones in Class**

Students should be aware that at Belmont Abbey College, the instructor determines what use of laptop, tablet computer, and smart phone technologies—if any—is appropriate for the course in question. It is the student's responsibility to learn and follow the instructor's guidelines with respect to the use of personal electronic devices in class, as outlined in the course syllabus. A student's failure to familiarize him- or herself with the instructor's policies for the course will not absolve the student from the penalty—if any—that the instructor enforces with respect to the unauthorized use of a laptop, tablet computer, or smart phone during class. All necessary accommodations will be made for students who have a documented disability that requires the use of a personal electronic device during class, provided that the student has submitted all required paperwork to the Office of Academic Assistance, and the student has indicated to the instructor that he or she would like to have these accommodations available for the class in question.

Rules concerning proper classroom etiquette pertain to the use of all technological devices in the classroom. In no case should students engage in unauthorized texting, searching the internet, answering e-mails, or playing with their smart phones. Such behavior, in addition to being rude to the instructor and distracting to others in the class, is unlikely to be productive for the one who engages in it.

A faculty member may ask students either to turn off all such equipment. When students are taking tests, instructors may ask students to give them temporary custody of all technological devices. If a student violates the professor's rules concerning use of technological devices in class, the instructor may—for the duration of the class period—ask that the student give him or her the technological device in question.

**Withdrawal  
from the  
College**

Students who wish to withdraw from Belmont Abbey College must complete an official withdrawal form (available in the Registrar's Office), obtain all of the required signatures, and return the completed form to the Registrar's Office. The official date of withdrawal is the date the student *completes and returns the form to* the Registrar's office. If a student fails to return the completed withdrawal form to the Registrar's Office, the student will not be officially withdrawn from the College. *Withdrawal means voluntary withdrawal, either partial or complete.* Except in the event of a serious illness or an emergency, withdrawals must be done in person. Telephoned requests for withdrawal will not be processed.

**Leave of  
Absence/  
Medical  
Withdrawal**

Students may withdraw from Belmont Abbey College in good standing on a leave of absence for treatment of a medical condition or for other good reasons. If the reason is non-medical, the student must apply to the office of the Chief Academic Officer for a leave of absence.

To obtain a medical leave of absence, the student must apply to the Dean of Students with supporting documentation from a physician or counselor. These materials will be reviewed by campus medical personnel before a medical withdrawal or a leave of absence is granted. All medical records are confidential and will not be released to anyone other than the Director of the Wellness Center or Counseling Center.

A student granted a leave of absence may return to the College by re-applying for admission, which is considered official notification of the student's intention to return; application fees for such students will be waived. Students applying for readmission to the College following a medical withdrawal must provide documentation from a treating physician on their current condition indicating that the applicant is now able to meet his or her responsibilities as a student. This documentation will be provided to the Director of the Wellness Center, who will review it in consultation with the Vice President for Student Affairs.



If the student intends to return in the fall semester, the College must be notified by May 1; if the student intends to return in the spring semester, the College must be notified by December 1. In addition, transcripts must be sent to the Registrar if the student completed any academic work at other colleges or universities during his or her leave of absence.

Students who wish to receive campus mailings during a leave of absence may do so by notifying the Chief Academic Officer.

Students who are not in good standing at the time of their departure, or who are gone for more than two (2) semesters, are not eligible for the leave of absence policy described above, and must complete the regular admissions process if they wish to return.

### **Classification of Students**

A full-time student is one who is taking 12 or more credits either as a regular or as a special student.

A part-time student is one taking fewer than 12 credits.

A regular student is one enrolled in a degree-granting program at Belmont Abbey College. A regular student is further classified as follows:

Freshman:	0-24 credits
Sophomore:	25-58 credits
Junior:	59-89 credits
Senior:	90 or more credits

A special student is not formally enrolled as a degree-seeking student. This classification includes students taking special work to complete teacher certification, transient students enrolled for a limited time, and high school students.

### **Grading System**

The following grading system appears on our students' permanent records:

A	4.00	4.00	quality points per credit
A-	3.67	3.67	quality points per credit
B+	3.33	3.33	quality points per credit
B	3.00	3.00	quality points per credit
B-	2.67	2.67	quality points per credit
C+	2.33	2.33	quality points per credit
C	2.00	2.00	quality points per credit
C-	1.67	1.67	quality points per credit
D+	1.33	1.33	quality points per credit
D	1.00	1.00	quality point per credit
D-	0.67	0.67	quality point per credit
F	0.00		no quality points, no credit
P	Pass		credit, but no quality points
I			Incomplete
W			Voluntary withdrawal from a course; no quality points, no credit

An “I” grade signifies incomplete work because of illness, emergency, or extreme hardship. It is a non-punitive grade. Ordinarily, incomplete course work must be completed by the end of the semester following the term in which the “I” was received; failure to do so will result in an “F” for that course. However, individual faculty members may set a time limit within which the incomplete course work must be finished and submitted. **In such cases, the student and the Registrar must be given written notice of the time limit.**

An “F” grade for a semester requires the student to repeat that entire course.

Students who receive a passing grade in a course are not permitted to raise their grade by re-examination, but they may repeat the course for this purpose. If a student repeats a course, only the most recent grade and the credits attempted for it will be counted in the calculation of the GPA. The original grade for the course and any subsequent grade for the same course, including an “F,” will remain on the transcript, but only the most recent grade is calculated into the GPA. **This means that if re-taking a course results in a lower grade, the last grade and the credits attempted for it, are calculated into the GPA.**

#### **Grade Point Average**

The grade point average (GPA) is the number of quality points earned divided by the number of credits attempted. A GPA of 4.00 is an “A” average; 3.33 is a “B+” average; 3.00 is a “B” average; 2.00 is a “C” average; 1.67 is a “C-” average; 1.00 is a “D” average. The cumulative GPA is determined by dividing the total number of quality points earned by the total number of semester hours attempted.

#### **Grade Reports**

Providing that all financial obligations to the College have been fulfilled, students can access their academic records, including course grades, in *Self-Service*. Mid-semester grades do not appear on the student’s permanent record.

### **STUDENT RECORDS AND THE PRIVACY LAW**

#### **Permanent Records**

The Permanent Record is a chronological history of a student’s entire quantitative and qualitative achievement at the College. It reflects the basis on which the individual entered and left the institution. The Permanent Record includes the following information: the name of the school, the student’s name, area of study at time of graduation, record of work pursued, dates of attendance, and date of graduation. All records other than the Permanent Record are destroyed by shredding except to the extent that the law requires their maintenance for a longer period of time. The Permanent Record is maintained indefinitely.

**Access to  
Student  
Records**

Belmont Abbey College, following the requirements of the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA), affords students certain rights with respect to their records. FERPA is a Federal Law that protects the privacy of student education records. The law applies to all schools that receive funds under an applicable program of the U.S. Department of Education. FERPA gives parents certain rights with respect to their children's education records. **These rights transfer to the student when he or she reaches the age of 18 or attends a school beyond the high-school level.**

1. The College maintains records for each student that include name; address; student identification number; information on parents, guardian, or spouse; general information on academic status at the College; previous school data; results of standardized admission examinations; courses previously taken or being taken; credits; and grades. Applicants for financial aid have an additional file for those records.
2. The Registrar is responsible for maintaining all of these records except for those involving financial aid. The records maintained by the Registrar are also available to the Vice President for Academic Affairs, the Vice President for Student Affairs, the Director of Financial Aid, the faculty of the College, and their respective staff members for the normal academic and business purposes of the College. Records involving financial aid are maintained by the Director and staff of Financial Aid, the Vice President for Academic Affairs, and the Committee on Scholarships for the purpose of granting and administering the College's financial aid programs. All of these records are also available to such other organizations and persons as are entitled to them under Part 99 of the Code of Federal Regulations. None of these records nor any personally identifiable information contained therein, other than Directory information (see below), is made available to anyone, other than the student, without written consent. When consent is required and given, the student, upon request, will receive a copy of the records to be released.

Personal and Discipline records are maintained by the Dean of Students and are available to the Student Life staff and Disciplinary Committee as needed. The College keeps a record, available to the student and kept with the Personal file, of all persons and organizations, other than those authorized within the College, who request or obtain access to the files. This record specifies the legitimate interest of each person or organization that obtains access to the records.

3. Students may inspect their academic transcripts during normal working hours. To see other records, students must provide a written request to the Registrar, the Director of Financial Aid, or the Dean of Students, as appropriate. A mutually convenient time will be arranged within ten (10) working days after receipt of the request for the student to examine the records in his or her file.

At that time, the student may examine all records in his or her file with the exception of those specifically exempted by Part 99 of the code of Federal Regulations. All reasonable requests for explanations or interpretations of the records will be honored.

If inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise inappropriate data are found in the records, they will be promptly corrected or deleted. The student also has the right to insert into his or her records a written explanation respecting the contents of such records. If the student and the Registrar, the Director of Financial Aid, the Dean of Students, or their deputies do not agree on any items contained in the records, the student may submit a written request to the Chief Academic Officer for a hearing to challenge the content of the records. The Chief Academic Officer will schedule such a hearing within thirty (30) days after receipt of the request and will notify the student well in advance of the date, time, and place of the hearing. The hearing will take place before a board composed of the Chief Academic Officer and the Dean of Students (or their designated alternates), and at least one disinterested member of the faculty who shall be appointed by the Chief Academic Officer. None of those hearing the challenge may have a direct interest in the outcome. Students will be afforded a full and fair opportunity to present evidence relevant to the issues raised and may be assisted or represented by individuals of their choice at their own expense, including an attorney. The decision of the board on the correctness of the record, as determined by majority vote, will be in writing and will be final. This decision will be based solely upon evidence presented at the hearing and will include a summary of the evidence and reasons for the decision.

If, as a result of the hearing, the College decides that the information is inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the privacy or other rights of the student, the College shall amend the records accordingly and so inform the student in writing. If, however, as a result of the hearing, the College decides that the information is not inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the privacy or other rights of the student, the College shall inform the student of its right to place a statement in the records commenting on the information in question and/or setting forth the student's reasons for disagreeing with the College's decision.

4. The College considers the following to be Directory information: student's name; hometown address; student's local address; telephone listing; email address; date and place of birth; major field of study; participation in officially recognized activities and sports; weight and height of members of athletic teams; dates of attendance; degrees and awards received; and the most recent previous educational agency or institution attended by the student.

5. No student can be required, or will be asked, to waive rights under Part 99 of the Code of Federal Regulations. However, a student may voluntarily waive right of access to confidential statements made by third parties respecting admission to educational agencies or institutions, applications for employment, or the receipt of an honor or honorary recognition. In case of a waiver, the confidential statements will be used solely for the purposes for which they were specifically intended, and the student will, upon request, be notified of the names of all persons making such confidential statements.
6. The College reserves the right, after a five (5) year period, to destroy any and all records that it maintains on a student, except to the extent that the law requires their maintenance for a longer period of time.
7. The College also maintains a medical record for each student showing history, treatment, etc. These records are maintained at the Student Health Center and, while specifically excluded from Public Law 90-247, are still available for inspection by the individual student on request. The College also maintains records of all visits to the Counseling Center, the Placement Center, or to Disabled Student Services (DSS) for each student. These are available only to the staff member directly involved in counseling the student (unless the student signed a form allowing others to see these records), and to the student, upon reasonable request, within the limits of the law.

## ACADEMIC RECOGNITION

### Academic Awards

**The President's List.** Students achieving a GPA of 4.00 for the semester, taking at least 12 credits on a graded basis, and with no "I" grades, are included on the President's List. Courses with a "Pass" grade are not included in calculating this award.

**The Dean's List.** Students who achieve a minimum GPA of 3.40 for the semester, taking at least 12 credits on a graded basis, and with no "F" or "I" grades, are included on the Dean's List. Courses with a "Pass" grade are not included in calculating this award.

Students on these lists who do not wish to have their names published in the media are required to inform the Chief Academic Officer in writing by December 1 for the fall semester, and by May 1 for the spring semester.

**Who's Who Among Students in American Colleges and Universities.** Every year, based upon nominations from the administration, faculty, and student body, the most outstanding juniors and seniors are selected on the basis of the following qualities: excellence in scholarship, leadership, participation in extra-curricular and academic activities, citizenship, service to the College and promise of future achievement. A short biography of each

student honored in this way is published in the annual edition of *Who's Who Among Students in American Universities and Colleges*.

**The Abbey Student of the Year.** This award is made by Belmont Abbey College to a senior who exemplifies the ideal Abbey student and who has contributed significantly to academic and extra-curricular campus life. A student must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 to be considered for this award. A committee appointed by the Vice President for Student Life makes the final selection from nominations received from faculty, administrators, and staff. The award is announced at Commencement.

**The Fr. Raphael Bridge, O.S.B., Academic Award.** The Fr. Raphael Bridge, O.S.B., Academic Award is presented to a junior or senior intercollegiate athlete who demonstrates superior academic achievement, and who participates fully in a sport.

**The Marty Thomas Sports Award.** This award is presented to a student selected as the best all-around athlete in intercollegiate and intramural sports.

**The Thomas Oestreich Award.** This award is presented by the History Department, when merited, to an outstanding history student.

**The Isabelle Ellis Hart Award.** This award is presented by the Department of Business and Economics to a student who excels in the fields of economics and finance.

**The Outstanding Departmental Award.** When appropriate, this award is presented by individual academic departments to outstanding junior and senior students in their respective majors.

**The Michael A. Nalls, Sr. Memorial Award.** This award is presented to outstanding female and male freshman athletes based on their contributions to the athletic program.

**The Larry Reidy Memorial Award.** This award is presented to an individual who has been of great value to a sports program or to the athletic department by providing outstanding service that goes above and beyond the call of duty.

**The Pop Martin Memorial Award.** This award is presented to an outstanding junior or senior female or male all-around student-athlete. The recipient must possess over-all athletic and academic abilities and also demonstrate the true spirit and heart of Belmont Abbey College Athletics.

**The Carl Van Orden Award.** The Carl Van Orden Award is presented to a junior or senior who demonstrates academic excellence in business studies.

**Honor Societies**    **Accounting Honorary Society.** The College Accounting Honorary Society was established in 1982. It is a scholastic and professional accounting society with membership open to students, faculty and alumni. Its objectives are to encourage and recognize scholastic and professional excellence in accounting, to promote the study and practice of accounting, to cultivate a sense of ethical, social, and public responsibility and service, and to promote opportunities for association among members and practicing accountants.

**Beta Beta Beta.** The Tau Upsilon Chapter of Beta Beta Beta National Biological Honor Society, established in 1982, encourages scholarly attainment in biology through academic achievement, research, and dissemination of knowledge through public lectures, meetings, publications, and other activities.

**Delta Epsilon Sigma.** The Gamma Iota Chapter of Delta Epsilon Sigma National Honor Society was established in 1959. Membership in this organization is an acknowledgment of scholastic achievement and a stimulus to further intellectual growth.

**Kappa Delta Pi.** The Upsilon Eta Chapter of Kappa Delta Pi, an international educational honor society, was established in 1994. The society aims to promote excellence in education, maintain a high degree of professional fellowship, encourage professional growth, and honor achievement in educational work. Membership is open to honor students in undergraduate education who espouse worthy educational ideals, and have demonstrated commendable personal qualities and sound scholarship.

**Phi Sigma Tau.** The Beta of North Carolina Chapter of Phi Sigma Tau, the national honor society in philosophy, was established in 1979. Its aim is to promote debate of intellectual issues through discussion groups, annual lectures, and other activities. Membership is open to all students who have shown both interest and excellence in the study of philosophy.

## GRADUATION

**Participation in Graduation**    Students may participate in graduation only if they have applied for graduation through the Registrar's Office. Students must be within six (6) hours of completing graduation requirements at the end of the spring semester to participate in graduation. Student teaching credits are exempt from this requirement. The Registrar determines eligibility for participation in graduation.

**Persistence Rates**    In compliance with Federal law, persistence rates for first-time freshmen at Belmont Abbey College and for first-time freshmen athletes are available upon request in the Admissions Office.

**Graduation Honors**

To graduate with honors, a student must have completed at least two years of course work at Belmont Abbey College (“P” graded courses are not included), and must have attained a cumulative GPA as follows:

Cum laude	3.40
Magna cum laude	3.75
Summa cum laude	3.90

Students who do not wish to have their graduation honors released to the media are required to so inform the Chief Academic Officer in writing prior to April 1.

**Deficiencies for Graduation**

All “Incomplete” grades and approved course substitutions required for graduation must be completed by May 1 of the student’s graduating year.

**Major Capstones**

All seniors must complete at least one of the following capstone experiences within their major: a senior seminar, a comprehensive examination, or defense of a written thesis. The choice of comprehensive examinations or senior research thesis is made by the individual departments. Although the timing of these exams or thesis defenses is scheduled by individual departments, they usually take place at the end of November and April.

**Second Bachelor’s Degrees**

Students who have earned a bachelor’s degree from Belmont Abbey College or from another accredited institution may qualify for a second bachelor’s degree under the following conditions:

1. Formal notification must be filed with the VPAA;
2. The general educational core requirements of Belmont Abbey College must be fulfilled;
3. All requirements for the new major must be fulfilled; and
4. A minimum of thirty (30) additional semester hours of upper-level credits must be taken at Belmont Abbey College and passed with an average GPA of 2.0.

The same degree (i.e., in the same major) may not be awarded twice. Some majors will require substantially more than two semesters for completion.



## SPECIAL ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

### Academic Assistance

#### **Thomas Turner, Director**

The Office of Academic Assistance (OAA) and the Academic Resource Center (ARC), located in the lower level of the Library, provide a range of services to help students succeed academically. The ARC offers one-on-one tutoring with faculty and peer tutors in most academic disciplines, particularly in English composition and mathematics. Tutoring schedules are posted at the beginning of each semester.

The OAA offers both individualized academic coaching and group workshops to help students develop the habits and abilities needed to be successful in college, including time management techniques and study skills. The Director of Academic Assistance oversees the ARC, schedules peer and faculty tutors, and works closely with the Academic Resources Specialist and the Coordinator of Student Success to ensure that services are offered to any student experiencing academic difficulty, including those who have been placed on academic probation. Through the OAA and the ARC, the College commits itself both to upholding high academic standards and to providing support to enable all diligent students to succeed. All students are encouraged to take advantage of the services offered by the OAA and the ARC (telephone 704-461-6776 or 704-461-6228).

### Career Services & Internships

#### **Stephannie Miles, Director**

The Office of Career Services and Internships is available to assist students, alumni, faculty, and staff to meet their career development needs. Professional, experienced personnel will help individuals explore their career interests, choose a major, find career information, develop interview skills, and search for internships and employment. Career testing, counseling, and help with résumé writing are free of charge. Career Services also offers the opportunity to participate in mock interviews and in on-campus job interviews with employers. Listings for full-time and part-time jobs, babysitting opportunities, and internship information are available. To receive information on any of these services, please contact Career Services at ([careerservices@bac.edu](mailto:careerservices@bac.edu)), 704-461-6783, or visit the office in Room 102, St. Leo's Hall.

#### **Internships**

The Office of Career Services & Internships manages both the required and optional internship programs for all majors on campus. The office maintains an online database of all available internships, and will assist students in searching for and locating opportunities locally, regionally, nationally, and internationally. In order to receive academic credit for an internship, students are required to complete an Internship Contract, register for the appropriate course for the semester in which they are undertaking the internship, and complete all work hours and academic requirements. Credit is awarded by work hours completed; a 3-credit internship requires 120 on-site

work hours. Students may earn a maximum of six (6) credits at any one internship site and a maximum of nine (9) credits total in internships. To begin exploring internship opportunities please contact the Director at [stephanniemiles@bac.edu](mailto:stephanniemiles@bac.edu); 704-461-6873; Room 102, St Leo's Hall.

Internship policies:

- **Internships eligible for academic credit** must have the approval of the student's major department; each department has differing academic requirements. Students will be awarded 1- 9 credits as determined by the College.
- All students must have completed their sophomore year prior to earning Internship credit.
- **An Internship for experience only** is valuable, but still requires an Internship Contract and approval by the student's major department.
- Students must register for an Internship during the same semester that they will be working the internship hours and prior to accumulating them.
- Students engaged in Summer Internships will be charged summer tuition fees.
- Summer housing fees will be charged to any student registering for six (6) or more credit hours during the summer sessions. Please contact the Business Office (704-461-6715) regarding current rates for your program of summer internship credit.
- Any student engaged in a fall or spring semester Internship will be charged if he or she is taking more than 18 credit hours.
- Students must contact the Office of Career Services and Internships to complete and submit a signed Internship Contract prior to beginning an Internship.

## Honors Institute

### Eugene Thuot, Ph.D., Director

Drawing guidance from John Paul II's encyclical on *Faith and Reason*, the Honors Institute of Belmont Abbey College is a four-year educational program designed to benefit students who have demonstrated intellectual excellence and seriousness of mind in the pursuit of truth. The principal aim of this program is exploration of issues and questions of permanent importance through study and discussion of some of the greatest texts of past and present.

Lectures, in-class discussions, and writing assignments emphasize and encourage depth of thought and clarity of expression. In pursuit of these aims, students collaborate rather than compete. The ultimate objective of study and discussion is not victory over another or individual dominance. Rather, it is mutual assistance so that the best in each student is brought forth and true understanding can emerge as fully as possible.

Students are encouraged to listen to authors, teachers, and each other with what the Rule of St. Benedict calls "the ear of your heart." In

addition to the study of great texts, the enrichment of writing skills and a genuinely collegial experience, The Honors Institute also features the following curricular and extra-curricular opportunities:

### **Independent Study**

Through the *Honors Tutorial* and the *Honors Thesis*, Honors Institute students are able to examine more closely, analyze more carefully, and reflect more fully upon contemporary questions and matters pertaining to their chosen majors.

### **The Honors Institute Seminar**

A culminating senior-year course in which Honors Institute students join two or more members of the Belmont Abbey College faculty to study and discuss one of the following: 1) crucially important contemporary questions; 2) non-Western authors; 3) texts by Latin American authors.

### **Cultural Enrichment**

Three times each semester, Honors Institute students are able to attend theater, music, and dance performances in nearby Charlotte for a nominal fee or for free. These events are presented by the Charlotte Symphony, Opera Carolina, the North Carolina Dance Theatre, and other internationally known performing artists.

### **Study Abroad; Guest Lecturers; Dinners with Faculty and Administrators**

In the summer prior to their senior year, students in the Honors Institute are encouraged to study abroad for a month, under the guidance of Belmont Abbey College faculty or educators from other institutions. Each student receives financial assistance towards this endeavor in the form of a \$3,500 travel grant.

Honors Institute students also benefit from the wisdom of academic guest lecturers speaking on contemporary issues or shedding further light on the texts that Honors Institute students have studied. In addition to spending time together in class, Honors Institute students, faculty and/or administrators periodically dine together both on and off campus.

## **Military Science**

The ROTC program at Belmont Abbey College, which is elective, is offered through the University of North Carolina at Charlotte. This program emphasizes instruction in the development of leadership skills and managerial ability for young men and women, and provides an opportunity for those who qualify to serve their country as officers.

The ROTC program, primarily designed around a two-year Basic Course and a two-year Advanced Course, culminates in a commission in the active Army, Army Reserve, Army National Guard, or Air Force. Enrollment in the Basic Course does not obligate the student to military service. Students in the Advanced Course attend a summer camp between their junior and senior years,

and receive a monthly stipend for ten months during each school year. Upon completion of the Advanced Course and graduation from Belmont Abbey College, a student will be commissioned as a Second Lieutenant in the Army Reserve or Air Force. Course offerings, descriptions, and consortium information are available from the Registrar's Office. Students interested in ROTC should contact the Director of Academic Assistance for more information (704-461-6776 or 704-461-6228).

**Scholarships** The ROTC Scholarship Program provides financial assistance to highly-qualified male and female students who are considering careers as officers. Students may qualify for one-, two-, or three-year scholarships. All ROTC scholarships pay for tuition, books, laboratory expenses, and other purely educational costs. In addition, students enrolled in the advanced courses receive a monthly stipend.

**Marine Corps PLC** The Marine Corps Platoon Leaders Course (PLC) is an alternative for NROTC college students who wish to become commissioned officers in the United States Marine Corps. College students can enroll in PLC when they are freshmen, sophomores, or juniors in college. Those who enroll as freshmen or sophomores attend two, six-week summer training programs at the Marine Corps Officer Candidate School located at Quantico, Virginia. Students who enroll in the program as juniors attend one 10-week summer course. There are no training or time requirements during the academic school year. Students are paid while attending summer training and can earn up to \$2,985. Additionally, students may receive tax-free financial assistance of up to \$7,000 for Platoon Leaders Class participation. Belmont Abbey College has a PLC scholarship available for selected students. Most colleges will grant academic credit for the summer training. Upon completion of the first summer training session, applicants may begin receiving a \$150 per month (tax-free) stipend. Upon completing their four-year degree, applicants are commissioned as 2nd Lieutenants in the United States Marine Corps. Unless one accepts tuition assistance under the program, there is no obligation to join the United States Marines after completion of the course. However, there is also no obligation on the part of the Marine Corps to offer a commission when the student completes the course. For those who accept tuition assistance (up to \$15,600 over three consecutive years), there is a military service obligation of four years.

### **Pre-Professional Programs**

The pre-professional programs at Belmont Abbey College entail four (4) years of undergraduate study culminating in a B. S. or B. A. degree. Pre-dental, pre-medical, and pre-veterinary students should follow the curriculum given on the page of the Catalogue for the major concentration in Biology. Pre-legal students may minor in pre-law but generally major in: English, History, or Government and Political Philosophy. Please see the section on "Majors, Minors, and Concentrations" for more information.

## Services for Students with Disabilities

### Thomas Turner, Director

The Director of Academic Assistance, located on the lower level of the Library, is the campus representative responsible for compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), and manages all student requests for special accommodations due to disabilities. An applicant with a documented disability must satisfy the regular admission requirements. The nature or existence of an applicant's disability will not affect whether he or she is admitted to the College.

Accommodation Policy: Once accepted to the College, students who wish to receive reasonable accommodations must: a) participate in an evaluation interview with the Director of Academic Assistance and b) provide documentation of a medical assessment and/or psycho-educational evaluation completed in the last three (3) years. Documentation for a psychological disorder must be current within the last twelve (12) months. Documentation must define the disability according to professional standards, list the recommended accommodations, and explain the rationale for those accommodations with regard to the student's specific disability. Upon submitting proper documentation of his or her disability, the student will be informed of the accommodations that the College can provide and of the procedures for obtaining these accommodations on a semester-by-semester basis. **N.B.: Throughout the student's enrollment in the College, he or she is responsible for reinstating any accommodations by meeting with the Director of Academic Assistance at the beginning of each semester.**

Accommodations related to coursework and classroom environments are determined on a case-by-case basis. Common accommodations include extended time on tests, a distraction-reduced testing environment, and minor modifications to methods of testing. The College does not provide prescribed devices, readers for personal use or study, or any specialized academic tutoring beyond that available to all students. Students who are non-ambulatory or whose mobility is severely restricted should visit the campus and consider the appropriateness of the physical facilities before applying to the College. The College is not responsible for providing personal care attendants. Students with disabilities are expected to maintain the same academic standards as other students, and are expected to seek academic support if necessary.

The Director of Academic Assistance invites students with disabilities or those who suspect they have a disability to contact the Office of Academic Assistance at any time for consultation. All questions and concerns will be treated confidentially. **Neither the Director nor any other official of the College may discuss the student's disability with the student's parent(s), guardian(s), or instructors without the written consent of the student.**

Disputes or grievances related to the College's services for students with disabilities should be submitted to the Chief Academic Officer

of the College. The members of the College faculty and administration strive to comply with the spirit and the letter of the requirements of Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and of the Americans with Disabilities Act, as well as to exhibit the values of the Catholic Benedictine tradition in their response to disabled students.

## **Study Abroad**

Understanding the people of another culture and learning to interact with those of other nationalities are among the hallmarks of the educated person. Belmont Abbey College offers semester-long, summer, and short-term study abroad programs to qualified students. The Office of International Studies provides students with assistance and advice in selecting study abroad programs in all academic areas. Students interested in these programs should contact the **Director of International Studies, Marisa J. Quinn**.

To be eligible for Study Abroad, a student must have junior or senior status and at least a cumulative GPA of 2.5, or the permission of the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

Students who wish to participate in the Study Abroad programs must fill out and file an Application for Study Abroad with the Director of International Studies. The completed application form and the proposed course of study should be submitted to the Director in the spring term of the year prior to one's anticipated study abroad experience, whether for the next summer, fall, or spring term.

The cost of the study abroad program (tuition, room, and board) varies depending on the chosen program. Students will be considered enrolled as Belmont Abbey Students and will therefore pay BAC tuition, fees, room, and board. The College will then pay all tuition, fees, room, and board associated with the program, except travel and incidental expenses, once the student has satisfied his or her student account balance. Students will pay a Study Abroad Participation Fee determined by the Office of Administration & Finance on the basis of costs associated with each program. Financial aid packages granted by the College may be used to defray the costs of these programs, for semester programs only.

A maximum of thirty (30) semester credits may be earned under the study abroad option. The College reserves the right to refuse to accept work done in a program abroad that was not authorized by the Director of International Studies.

Students may also apply for a \$500.00 Lowry Travel Grant to help defray the costs of travel related to study abroad programs. Application materials for Lowry Scholarships may be secured from the Director.

College-sponsored or -affiliated programs will be announced in advance.

**Summer School** Belmont Abbey College provides a summer program of two (2) four-week day sessions and one (1) eight-week evening session. Students may take up to seven (7) semester hours at any one time. Courses are open to visiting students as well as to Belmont Abbey College students in good academic standing. Summer School may help students accelerate completion of their degree, fulfill core and major requirements, or explore new areas of interest. The same academic standards that exist during the regular academic year apply to Summer School. Suspended or dismissed students are not ordinarily permitted to register for summer courses.

## THE BELMONT ABBEY COLLEGE CURRICULUM

All traditional students must complete the requirements of the core curriculum, which constitutes 50-53 of the 120 credit hours required for graduation. In addition to the core curriculum, each student selects an academic major, to which may be added a second major or a minor.

### TRADITIONAL CORE CURRICULUM

As its name suggests, the core curriculum lies at the heart of undergraduate education at Belmont Abbey College. Our core curriculum, along with our Catholic, Benedictine heritage and our historic campus, distinguishes the College from all other schools in our region. The knowledge, skills, and virtues so that we seek to instill through core courses are a tangible manifestation of the spirit of the Benedictine founders of the College—as are the basilica, monastery, and original school buildings. They all testify that the mission of Belmont Abbey College is to cultivate both the mind and the spirit.

The focus of our core curriculum is the Platonic triad of the good, the true, and the beautiful. The goal of this curriculum—and of all study at the Abbey—is to enable students to grow in knowledge and virtue so that they can live full lives that will benefit themselves and others. We believe that studying the liberal arts in the light of Judeo-Christian values, reflecting on them, and cultivating the habits of mind they encourage will help students to think critically, to write and speak well, to master quantitative skills, and to understand how different disciplines, periods, cultures, and peoples have dealt with the great questions of life. Contemplating these questions ideally leads to wisdom and prepares students to live lives of integrity, constantly striving to improve themselves and the world in which they live. The Abbey's core courses, beginning with the First-Year Symposium (FS 101), introduce students to the knowledge, values, traditions, and academic culture characteristic of a Catholic, Benedictine liberal arts education.

Students can demonstrate computer literacy through a competency test. Information literacy is integrated into a number of courses, from the First-Year Symposium and the Rhetoric 101-102 sequence to advanced major courses. A Global Perspectives course ensures that each student has at least one significant academic experience with a foreign culture, either through course work or through study abroad. Finally, all students must take at least one writing-intensive course so that they have extensive opportunities to write and to work with specially trained faculty on multi-draft projects.



## **\*CORE CURRICULUM (TRADITIONAL STUDENTS)**

\*On June 3, 2010, the Board of Trustees of Belmont Abbey College passed the following resolution: *The revised core will go into effect as of the fall of 2011 for all new students. At that time (fall of 2011), continuing students, who have partially completed their core requirements under the current core curriculum, will finish their core requirements under the new, revised core.*

### **I. FS 101 First-Year Symposium, 3 credits**

N.B.: Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Symposium

### **II. Foundational Skills in the Liberal Arts**

#### **A. Writing, 6 credits**

- a. Rhetoric 101 Rhetoric, Logic, Grammar, and Writing I
- b. Rhetoric 102 Rhetoric, Logic, Grammar, and Writing II  
(RH 101 is a prerequisite for RH 102)

#### **B. Quantitative Thinking, 3 credits**

One of the following, appropriate to the student's major:  
Mathematics 135 Mathematics for Liberal Arts  
Mathematics 151 College Algebra  
Trigonometry and Pre-Calculus  
Any 200-level Mathematics course  
Any Statistics course  
Any Calculus course

### **III. Further Explorations in the Liberal Arts**

#### **C. Theology, 6 credits**

- a. Theology 105 Introduction to Scripture
- b. Theology 205 Introduction to Theology

#### **D. Philosophy, 6 credits**

- a. Political Philosophy 211 Classic Texts I
- b. Political Philosophy 212 Classic Texts II

#### **E. History, 6 credits**

- a. History 101 Western Civilization I
- b. History 102 Western Civilization II

#### **F. Literature, 6 credits**

- a. English 211 Literary Classics of the Western Tradition I
- b. English 212 Literary Classics of the Western Tradition II

#### **G. Fine Arts, 3 credits**

One (or more) of the following:  
Art 101 Introduction to Art in Western Civilization I  
Art 102 Introduction to Art in Western Civilization II  
English 104 Creative Writing  
English 216 Introduction to Film Criticism  
Theater (TA) 108 Introduction to Theatre Arts  
Theater (TA) 110 Introduction to Stage Craft

Theater (TA) 150 Acting I  
Theater (TA) 112 Theatre Appreciation  
Music 101 Music Appreciation

Three credit hours in any one of the following:

- Chorus (1 credit)
- Voice (1 credit)
- Piano (1 credit)
- Organ (1 credit)

#### **H. Natural Sciences, 8 credits**

- a. One of the following:
  - Biology 101 General Biology
  - Biology 201 Cell Biology (Instructor's permission required)
  - Biology 231 Organismal Diversity (Instructor's permission required)
- b. One of the following:
  - Science 110 Physical World
  - Chemistry 105 General Chemistry
  - Physics 101 General Physics 1

#### **I. Social Sciences, 6 credits**

- a. Political Science 201 The U.S. Constitution
- b. One of the following:
  - Criminal Justice 201 Introduction to Criminal Justice
  - Economics 201 Introduction to Economics I
  - Psychology 201 Introduction to Psychology
  - Sociology 201 Principles of Sociology or another psychology or sociology course (Instructor's permission required)

### **IV. Other Graduation Requirements**

#### **J. Writing-Intensive Requirement, one flagged 3 credit course**

Each student must complete at least one course designated as "Writing Intensive," marked with the designation (W) in the course schedule. Students are strongly encouraged to choose one within their major or minor field of study.

#### **K. Global Perspectives Requirement**

*Students meet the Global Perspective requirement through successful completion of one of the following:*

- a. Any course among History 102, Theater Arts 108, or Theology 365.
- c. Any course approved as meeting the "Global Perspectives" criteria and so designated by the Office of the Registrar.
- d. The intermediate level of a modern language (fourth semester of college-level language).
- e. Significant study abroad (five weeks or longer).

#### **L. Competency in Technology**

*ALL Belmont Abbey College students must demonstrate basic computer competency in one of the following ways:*

- a. Passing the competency exam administered during the first semester and/or periodically upon demand.
- b. Successful completion of CS (Computer Studies) 100 or another CS course relevant to the student's major.
- c. Successful completion of a technology-intensive class in the major.



**Dr. Angela M. Miss**

Chair of the English Department, Associate Professor of English, and Director of  
Rhetoric and Writing

**Recipient of the  
2011-2012**

**Adrian Faculty Excellence Award**

## **MAJORS, CONCENTRATIONS, AND MINORS**

The following pages describe the academic programs available at Belmont Abbey College and include courses of study organized as majors, concentrations, and minors. In addition to a broad base in the liberal arts, students focus on a particular discipline, which is called the major. First and second-year courses, numbered 100 to 299, are called lower-level courses, and junior and senior courses, numbered 300 to 499, are called upper-level courses.

The programs in which students can major are listed by department. Not all departments listed in this Catalogue offer a major, and some free-standing majors are offered within a larger department (e.g., Applied Psychology, Educational Studies). Those departments offering a minor are also indicated in the descriptions. Students may not minor in the field in which they are majoring. Students may, however, have a concentration in a field within their major. For example, a Business major may choose to do a concentration in Motorsports, which is a special area of study in the Business Department. An English major, for example, could not have a concentration in Motorsports.

The number of hours for a course is stated in credits. Following each descriptive title, the credit value is indicated in parentheses.

## DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING

**Chair:** Angela Blackwood

Associate Professors: Angela Blackwood, Irene Meares, Lynne Shoaf

Lecturers: Amy Hargett, William Woody

**Department Mission:** Our mission is to build on a liberal arts and business education foundation to provide students with accounting knowledge and skills. Exemplifying Benedictine hospitality, we welcome a diverse body of students and provide them with an education that fosters an appreciation of their ethical, social, and public responsibility. This will enable them to lead lives of integrity, to succeed professionally, and to become responsible citizens.

**Departmental Goals:** The general goals of the Department of Accounting are to offer students a solid foundation in accounting fundamentals and to contribute to the development of the student's ability to think critically, exercise judgment, make decisions, and communicate effectively in a complex and rapidly changing business environment. That is, students should be able to understand and evaluate accounting information. The department has the following specific goals for students majoring in accounting: 1) To understand fundamental accounting principles and theory; 2) To understand the importance of effective communication skills and to be able to analyze, organize, and communicate information effectively; 3) To engage in practical professional experiences and career exploration. With an accounting degree, graduates can pursue careers as professional accountants in public, private, and non-profit organizations, as well as in business fields, such as banking and financial management. The degree can also serve as a basis for graduate study in numerous areas—such as accounting, taxation, business administration, public administration, education, and law. Graduates can also pursue professional designations such as CPA, CMA, CIA, CFM and CFE. Requirements to sit for the CPA exam vary by state and students should consult the State Board of CPA Examiners in the state in which they wish to practice. Accounting graduates who meet the residency requirements of the North Carolina State Board of Certified Public Accounting Examiners are eligible to sit for the CPA examination upon graduation; licensure requires completion of 150 credit hours. Thus, although the B.A. offers a solid foundation in accounting, students who are planning to pursue the CPA certification are strongly encouraged to pursue a graduate degree.

---

### **B. A. in Accounting**

**120 hours**

(Traditional Students only)

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, students must complete all of the following courses with a grade of “C” or better: AC 211, AC 212, BU 265, and MA 151.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major requirements
- III. Other Courses

### **I. The Core Curriculum**

**50-53 hours**

Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Symposium.

As a part of the Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements for a B.A. in Accounting:

#### Social Sciences

EC 201 Introductory Economics I (macro) 3 hours

#### Mathematics

MA 151 College Algebra 3 hours

### **II. Major Requirements**

**30 hours**

AC 211 Principles of Financial Accounting 3 hours

AC 212 Principles of Managerial Accounting 3 hours

AC 311 Intermediate Accounting I 3 hours

AC 312 Intermediate Accounting II 3 hours

AC 321 Advanced Accounting 3 hours

AC 331 Managerial Accounting I 3 hours

AC 360 Accounting Information Systems 3 hours

AC 341 Auditing I 3 hours

AC 401 Federal Income Tax I 3 hours

AC 407 Accounting Seminar 3 hours

NOTE: A “C” (2.00) average or above in all Accounting courses is required for graduation.

### **III. Other Required Courses**

**37-40 hours**

BU/CS 265 Spreadsheet and Database Applications 3 hours

BU 300 Management 3 hours

AC/BU 306 Quantitative Analysis 3 hours

BU 310 Finance 3 hours

AC/BU 412 Legal Environment of Business 3 hours

BU 315 Business Communications 3 hours

BU 407 Seminar, Strategic Management 3 hours

EC 202 Introductory Economics II (micro) 3 hours

General elective hours 13-16 hours

NOTE: Although an internship is not required, it is strongly recommended.

NOTE: For a B. A. degree, no more than four (4) Accounting courses and three (3) business courses may be transfer credit taken at another institution.

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

## **B. A. in Accounting**

**120 hours**

(ADP Students only)

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, students must complete all of the following courses with a grade of "C" or better: AC 211, AC 212, BU 265, and MA 135 or 151.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major requirements
- III. Other Courses

### **I. The Core Curriculum**

**50-53 hours**

*Any ADP student who has not previously attended college or has not been enrolled full-time during the past three (3) years must enroll in **AD101 Adult to College Transition.***

As a part of the Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements for a B.A. in Accounting:

Social Sciences

EC 201 Introductory Economics I (macro) 3 hours

Mathematics

MA 151 College Algebra 3 hours

### **II. Major Requirements**

**30 hours**

AC 211 Principles of Financial Accounting 3 hours

AC 212 Principles of Managerial Accounting 3 hours

AC 311 Intermediate Accounting I 3 hours

AC 312 Intermediate Accounting II 3 hours

AC 321 Advanced Accounting 3 hours

AC 331 Managerial Accounting I 3 hours

AC 332 Managerial Accounting II OR

AC 360 Accounting Information Systems 3 hours

AC 341 Auditing I 3 hours

AC 401 Federal Income Tax I 3 hours

One of the following: 3 hours

BU 309 Marketing

BU 436 Operations Management

IB 310 International Business



NOTE: A “C” (2.00) average or above in all Accounting courses is required for graduation.

**III. Other Required Courses 37-40 hours**

BU/CS 265 Spreadsheet and Database Applications	3 hours
BU 300 Management	3 hours
AC/BU 306 Quantitative Analysis	3 hours
BU 310 Finance	3 hours
AC/BU 412 Legal Environment of Business	3 hours
BU 315 Business Communications	3 hours
BU 407 Seminar, Strategic Management	3 hours
EC 202 Introductory Economics II (micro)	3 hours
General Elective Courses	13-16 hours

NOTE: For a B. A. degree, no more than four (4) Accounting courses and three (3) business courses may be taken at another institution.

**It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

**Minor in Accounting 15 hours**

AC 211 Principles of Financial Accounting	3 hours
AC 212 Principles of Managerial Accounting	3 hours
Any three (3) upper-level accounting courses (excluding AC 306 and AC 412)	9 hours

A grade of “C” or better must be earned in the courses taken for the minor. The majority of Accounting courses taken for the minor must be taken at Belmont Abbey College. Students considering a minor in Accounting should see the Chair for information about courses that best relate to the student's interest.

**It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

**Double Major in Accounting and Business Management**

For a double major in Accounting and Business Management, the requirements for each major must be fulfilled.

NOTE: The concentration required for the Business degree may not be in Accounting.

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

## **Course Descriptions**

### **AC 211. Principles of Accounting (3)**

**Prerequisite:** Sophomore status or higher recommended

An introduction to the fundamental accounting principles with an emphasis on the use of financial accounting data and analysis of financial statements. Required prior to all upper-level accounting courses. Offered every semester.

### **AC 212. Principles of Managerial Accounting (3)**

**Prerequisite:** AC 211

An introduction to managerial accounting with an emphasis on using accounting information to make decisions. Offered every semester.

### **AC 311. Intermediate Accounting I (3)**

**Prerequisite:** AC 211

An in-depth study of accounting theory: the balance sheet, the income statement, the statement of cash flows, time value of money, cash and temporary investments, receivables, payables and inventories. Offered every year.

### **AC 312. Intermediate Accounting II (3)**

Continuation of Accounting 311. The study of plant and intangible assets, long-term investments, liabilities, long-term debt, owners' equity, earnings per share, and leases. Offered every year.

### **AC 321. Advanced Accounting I (3)**

**Prerequisite:** AC 211

An in-depth study of accounting for not-for-profit organizations and local government units, business combinations, and foreign operations. Offered every year.

### **AC 322. Advanced Accounting II (3)**

**Prerequisite:** AC 211

The study of partnerships, estates, and trusts, bankruptcy, and other special topics. Offered as needed.

### **AC 331. Managerial Accounting I (3)**

**Prerequisites:** AC 211 and AC 212

The study of cost systems: job order, process, and standard; cost-volume-profit relationships; master and flexible budgets; and variances. Offered every year.

**AC 332. Managerial Accounting II (3)**

**Prerequisite:** AC331

Continuation of Accounting 331. Capital budgeting, cost allocation, process costing, decision models, and special topics. Offered every year.

**AC 341. Auditing I (3)**

**Prerequisite:** AC 211

The study of the auditing profession and generally accepted auditing standards. Includes discussions of ethical problems. Offered every year.

**AC 351. Auditing II (3)**

**Prerequisite:** AC 341

A continuation of the study of generally accepted auditing standards and internal control. The course requires the student to apply auditing and accounting concepts to a semester-long case study. Includes discussions of ethical problems. Offered as needed.

**AC 360. Accounting Information Systems (3)**

**Prerequisite:** AC 341

An introduction to accounting systems with particular emphasis on internal controls and computerized accounting. Offered as needed.

**AC 401. Federal Income Tax I (3)**

**Prerequisite:** AC 211

A study of the federal income tax structure and of the application of tax principles. Offered every year.

**AC 407. Accounting Seminar I (3)**

**Prerequisites:** AC 311 and AC 312

A capstone course for accounting majors. Reviews basic financial accounting theory and focuses on financial statement analysis. The student researches a corporation (subject to approval) and prepares a comprehensive analysis. A written and oral report are required. The course also requires outside readings. Offered every year.

**AC 451-456. Internship (1-6)**

**Prerequisite:** Approval of Department Chair.

Direct participation in the practical workings of the accounting profession. The student must submit a written report. One credit awarded per 40 hours work in an approved setting. Strongly recommended. Offered every semester.

## DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

**Chair:** Mike McLeod

Professors: Elizabeth Baker, Mike McLeod, Sheila Reilly

Associate Professor: Robert Tompkins

Assistant Professor: Jennifer Ellington

**Department Mission:** The Biology Department educates students in the discipline within the context of the Benedictine Liberal Arts tradition. In doing so, we understand biology as the study of life and life processes. The Biology Department believes that, in this modern world, knowledge of biological principles is necessary for every educated person. Such knowledge constitutes a vital part of that liberal learning whose goal, as John Henry Newman noted, is “fitness for the world.” We aim for the study of Biology to help students assess the many issues that face today’s world, enabling them to become responsible citizens and to promote the common good.

**Departmental Goals:** In *Ex Corde Ecclesiae*, John Paul II states, “a Catholic University is distinguished by its free search for the whole truth about nature, man, and God.” In biology, because of the limitations of the tools of science, we concentrate on the first two, the natural world and humans and our place in the realm of nature. It is the nature of biology to observe the fundamental symmetry of nature and the patterns and tempo in the evolution of organisms. In this way, biologists and scientists in general seek to understand the diversity, commonalities, and evolution of the natural world, and to appreciate the importance of assuming stewardship and preservation of the biological diversity of life. The department provides students with an appreciation of the organization, evolution, and interrelationships of organisms, understanding of the techniques, goals, and limits of science as a process, and valuable laboratory experience. We hope this study will help students become good citizens who can effectively participate in society. Increasingly, the ethical questions that society is debating are rooted in science. To participate in the debate and to make informed decisions, students have to understand the underlying science. The department offers foundation courses for non-majors, the B. S. and B. A. degrees in Biology, and the option of a concentration in environmental science. The Biology Department has the following goals for biology majors: 1) to understand the methods of science; 2) to understand the basic theories in each biological discipline taught in the department; 3) to be able to search biological literature effectively; 4) to understand the fundamental principles of biology; 5) to be able to communicate their knowledge of biology effectively. Biology majors develop the ability to make oral and written presentations, and cultivate the skills necessary to enter into graduate and professional programs as well as the workplace. Biology students are considered partners in the learning process and are expected to demonstrate cooperation with faculty in their progression through the departmental curriculum.

---

## **B. A. in Biology**

**120 hours**

To be eligible for acceptance into either the B.A. or B.S. degree program, the student must have completed BI 101, BI 201, and BI 231 and have earned a numerical average of at least “70” or better in all three courses. Students must have at least a "C" average in all of their Biology courses to graduate with a degree in Biology.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major requirements
- III. Other Courses

### **I. The Core Curriculum**

**50-53 hours**

Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Symposium.

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements for a B.A. in Biology:

BI 101 General Biology (required)	4 hours
MA 151 College Algebra (required)	3 hours
PY 201 Physics I (required)	4 hours

### **II. Major Requirements**

**34 hours**

BI 201 Cell Biology	4 hours
BI 215 Research Methods in Biology	3 hours
BI 231 Organismal Diversity	4 hours
BI 300 Genetics	4 hours
BI 310 or 361 Animal or Human Physiology	4 hours
BI 407 and 408 Coordinating Seminars I, II	4 hours
CH 105 and 106 General Chemistry I, II	8 hours
MA 208 Statistics	4 hours

### **III. Other Courses**

**33-36 hours**

300-400 level Biology electives (excluding internship, if taken)	16 hours
General elective hours	17-20 hours

Credits earned through internships are not counted toward the major. They are counted as elective hours toward graduation and are graded on a Pass/Fail basis.

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

## **B. S. in Biology**

**120 hours**

To be eligible for acceptance into the B.S. degree program, the student must have completed BI 101, BI 201, and BI 231, and earned a numerical average of "70" or better in all three courses. Students must have a "C" average in all of their Biology courses to graduate with a degree in Biology.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major requirements
- III. Other Courses

### **I. The Core Curriculum**

**50-53 hours**

Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Symposium.

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements for a B.S. in Biology:

BI 101 General Biology (required)	4 hours
MA 151 College Algebra (required)	3 hours
PY 201 Physics I (required)	4 hours

### **II. Major Requirements**

**46 hours**

BI 201 Cell Biology	4 hours
BI 215 Research Methods in Biology	3 hours
BI 231 Organismal Diversity	4 hours
BI 300 Genetics	4 hours
BI 310 or 361 Animal or Human Physiology	4 hours
BI 407 and 408 Coordinating Seminars I, II	4 hours
CH 105 and 106 General Chemistry I, II	8 hours
CH 221 and 222 Organic Chemistry I, II	8 hours
MA 208 Statistics	3 hours
PY 202 Physics II	4 hours

### **III. Other Courses**

**15-18 hours**

300-400 level Biology electives (excluding internship, if taken)	16 hours
General elective hours	0-2 hours

Credits earned through internships are not counted toward the major. They are counted as elective hours toward graduation and are graded on a Pass/Fail basis.

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

## **Concentrations in Biology**

Students who desire to complete one of the concentrations within the Biology major must take all of the required prerequisite courses for a B.S. or B.A. in biology. Courses listed within each concentration are to be taken as part of the 16 hours of biology electives (see above) to complete the degree. Courses with an "\*" are required for the specific concentrations.

### **Biotechnology:**

BI 308* Microbiology	4 hours
CH 316 Biochemistry	3 hours
BI 322* Biological Techniques	4 hours
BI 409 Immunology	4 hours
BI 314, 411 Special Problems in Biology	2 hours

\*Must be approved by the instructor.

### **Interdisciplinary Allied Health:**

BI 360* Human Anatomy	4 hours
BI 361* Human Physiology	4 hours
At least <u>two</u> of the following:	
BI 308 Microbiology	4 hours
BI 402 Histology	4 hours
BI 409 Immunology	4 hours
BI 420 Developmental Biology	3 hours
BI 421 Embryology Laboratory	2 hours

### **Environmental Science:**

Students selecting this concentration will not be required to take BI 310 or BI 361. They must take the other biology, chemistry, math, and physics required for the B.S. or B.A. in biology and should select from the courses listed below. Courses marked with an "\*" are required.

BI 305 Field Biology	4 hours
BI 306 Entomology	4 hours
BI 308 Microbiology	4 hours
BI 311 Taxonomy of Vascular Plants	4 hours
BI 326* Plant Ecology or BI 403* Ecology	4 hours
EV 300* Environmental Science	4 hours
EV 350* Environmental Issues	3 hours

The preponderance of the hours for any concentration in Biology must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

## **Minor in Biology**

**15 hours**

Fifteen (15) credits of Biology at the 200-level or above.

The preponderance of the hours for a Minor in Biology must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

### **Course Descriptions**

#### **BI 101. General Biology**

**(4)**

Introductory-level course emphasizing the nature and practice of science, the characteristics and diversity of life, ecology, development and evolution (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours per week). Offered every fall and spring.

#### **BI 103. Introductory Biology**

**(4)**

The objectives of this course are to provide students with an overview of the structure and function of living matter, the organization of life on earth, and to increase their understanding of the world in which they live. Lectures, assigned text materials, laboratory demonstrations and exercises, field trips and various student projects may be used as teaching aids in the course (class three hours; laboratory consists of outside projects and assignments). Offered in the evening program as needed.

#### **BI 201. Cell Biology**

**(4)**

**Prerequisites:** BI 101

**Pre- or Co-requisite:** BI 215 or permission of instructor

An introduction to prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells including metabolism, gene structure and function, cell division, cell signaling, membrane structure and function, and the extracellular matrix (class three hours; laboratory three hours per week). Offered every fall semester.



**BI 203. Plants in Society (3)**

This is a course that investigates the role of economically important plant species to man both in the past and at the present time. Topics will include the ways plants have been—and are being—used as food, for clothing, and as medicine, as well as their spiritual and ritualistic meanings and uses. This will involve exploring the history of the domestication of these species. Does not count as an upper-level course for the biology major. Offered upon sufficient demand in ADP.

**BI 215. Research Methods in Biology (3)**

**Prerequisite or co-requisite:** BI 201

Required for all Biology majors. An introduction to biological literature using a seminar approach. Students will learn how to read and review primary literature, carry out literature searches, design experiments using proper research methodology, and write and present reports. Offered every year.

**BI 220. Impact of Disease (3)**

In this course, students will study the impact, consequences, costs, and the lessons learned from disease outbreaks throughout history. Crucial to this examination is learning how past experience can help us deal effectively with current or anticipated disease outbreaks. Students will also learn how disease transmission and pathology data have been amassed through the use of a scientific method and how this information is constantly open to retesting and reinterpretation as better evidence becomes available. Does not count toward completion of biology major. Offered in ADP upon sufficient demand.

**BI 231. Organismal Diversity (4)**

**Prerequisites:** BI 101 or permission of the instructor

A lecture and demonstration course covering the Protista, Animalia, and Plantae Kingdoms with passing reference to the Eubacteria, Archaeobacteria, and Fungi. Evolutionary relationships, taxonomy and anatomy emphasized (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours per week). Offered every spring.

**BI 300. Genetics (4)**

**Prerequisites:** BI 101, BI 201

A study of the fundamental principles of classical, molecular and, to a lesser extent, population genetics that serve as the basis for organismal inheritance and variation (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered every fall.

**BI 303. Parasitology (4)**

**Prerequisites:** BI 101, BI 201, BI 231

A comprehensive basic study of morphology, taxonomy, and physiology of the parasites of man and other vertebrates with emphasis on Protozoa, Helminthes and Arthropoda. The course focuses on: life histories, etiology, epidemiology,

diagnostic techniques, and control methods (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered upon sufficient demand.

**BI 305. Field Biology (4)**

**Prerequisites:** BI 101, BI 231 or permission of the instructor

A course emphasizing the natural history of common outdoor plants and animals, techniques of habitat location, collection, preservation, and identification (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered upon sufficient demand.

**BI 306. Entomology (4)**

**Prerequisites:** BI 101, BI 201, BI 231

A study of insects with emphasis on collection, identification, structure, development, classification, phylogeny, life histories, and ecology (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered upon sufficient demand, in alternate years.

**BI 308. Microbiology (4)**

**Prerequisites:** BI 101, BI 201

Pre- or co-requisite: CH 105

A survey of microorganisms and viruses; their morphology, taxonomy, physiology, and ecology, including selected topics in immunology (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered in alternate years.

**BI 310. Animal Physiology (4)**

**Prerequisites:** BI 101, BI 201, BI 231, CH 105

A systematic study of the physiology of the nervous system, including special senses, circulation, respiration, digestion, kidney function, hormonal control, and reproduction. Experimental methods used for direct acquisition of physiological data will be emphasized in the laboratory. Term papers will be based on topics in comparative physiology (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours per week). Offered every spring.

**BI 311. Taxonomy of Vascular Plants (4)**

**Prerequisites:** BI 101, BI 231

Identification, classification and phylogenetic relationships of vascular plants (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered upon sufficient demand in alternate years.

**BI 312. Issues in Natural Sciences (3)**

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the instructor, BI 101 and BI 201

Discussion of topics of current interest and concern in the natural sciences. Students and faculty from all disciplines are invited to participate. Offered upon sufficient demand.

**BI 313-315, BI 410-412. Special Problems in Biology (1, 2, 3)**

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the instructor; junior or senior status

A directed laboratory, field, or library investigation of a particular problem. Upon special arrangement with the department, a particular assignment can be conducted off site (junior-level projects carry 300-level numbers; senior-level projects carry 400-level numbers).

**BI 322. Biological Techniques (4)**

**Prerequisites:** BI 101, BI 201, BI 300, CH 105

Pre- or co-requisite: BI 308 or permission of the instructor

Laboratory exercises will include electrophoresis, cell transformation, plasmid isolation and characterization, polymerase chain reaction, Western and Southern blotting, and chromatography (class/laboratory, five hours per week). Offered alternate years or upon sufficient demand.

**BI 326. Plant Ecology (4)**

**Prerequisites:** BI 101 and BI 231

Consideration of the structure and function of terrestrial vascular plant communities. Topics include measurement and description of plant community properties with an emphasis on North Carolina communities, classification, and vegetation patterns in relation to environment, ecological succession, and a survey of North American vegetation (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered upon sufficient demand. NOTE: A weekend field trip to the coastal plain is mandatory).

**BI 327. Economic Botany (3)**

**Prerequisites:** BI 101, BI 231

This course examines the discipline of plant biology that focuses on the study of plants that are economically important to people, including plants that are sources of food, fibers, medicines, gums, insecticides, etc. The course introduces the student to the vocabulary and principles of plant biology. It covers the broad areas of plant taxonomy, anatomy, morphology, physiology, diversity, ecology, and economic importance. Success in this course will depend upon each student's accumulation, appreciation, and application of botanical knowledge.

**BI 330. Epidemiology (3)**

**Prerequisites:** BI 201, BI 300, BI 310 or BI 361

Recommended: BI 308, BI 303 or MA 208

This course introduces the principles and research methodologies used in the investigation of patterns of disease and other health-related events in populations. Offered in alternate years.

**BI 360. Human Anatomy****(4)****Prerequisite:** BI 101

Recommended: BI 201, BI 231, CH105

A survey of the structure and evolutionary development of the body. Familiarization with the basic terminology applying to the major parts of the body: organs, systems and regions. Laboratory is a detailed study of mammalian anatomy learned through dissections (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours per week). Offered in alternate years.

**BI 361. Human Physiology****(4)****Prerequisites:** BI 101, BI 201, BI 231, CH 105

A systematic study of the physiology of the nervous system, special senses, circulation, respiration, digestion, kidney function, hormonal control and reproduction. Experimental methods used for direct acquisition of physiological data will be emphasized in the laboratory. Term papers will be on topics in human physiology (class, two hours; laboratory, two hours per week). Offered every spring.

**BI 391-396. Credit for Experiential Learning in Biology (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6)**

Since adults often achieve competencies beyond those of typical undergraduate students, the department occasionally awards college credit for learning acquired through life/work experience that is equivalent to a college-level course but not specifically listed in the College Catalogue. Students must be enrolled for at least one full semester before being eligible to apply for life experience credits and permission is granted only upon approval by the Department Chair. To apply for credit consideration, a student must complete the "Request for Experiential Learning Credit" forms available in the Adult Degree Program Office.

**BI 402. Histology****(4)****Prerequisites:** BI 101, BI 201

Recommended: BI 310 or BI 361 and BI 360

A detailed study of the basic tissues of the vertebrate body and the arrangement of these tissues into organs. Techniques of tissue preparation are included in the laboratory (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered upon sufficient demand.

**BI 403. Ecology****(4)****Prerequisites:** BI 101, BI 201, BI 231

A study of the interrelationships between living organisms or groups of organisms and their environments: terrestrial, fresh water, and marine. Studies of communities and ecosystems emphasize energy flow, biogeochemical cycles, and population dynamics (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). This is a writing-intensive course). Offered alternate years.

**BI 407-408. Coordinating Seminars I, II (2, 2)**

**Prerequisites:** BI 101, 201 and 231, each with grades of at least a “C”.

The first semester identifies and reviews basic biological principles and prepares students for the objective part of their comprehensive examinations. The format includes oral student presentations and seminar discussions. In the second semester, review is continued, or a specific topic in biology is selected for intensive study through oral student presentations, research papers, and discussions. Two hours; two semesters. Coordinating seminars are writing-intensive. Offered yearly.

**BI 409. Immunology (4)**

**Prerequisites:** BI 201, BI 300, BI 308 suggested; CH 105, CH 106, CH 221

Study of the chemical, genetic, and biological properties of the immune response; of natural and acquired immunity; and of antibody production (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours per week). Offered alternate years.

**BI 420. Developmental Biology (3)**

**Prerequisites:** BI 101, BI 201, BI 300

**Co-requisite or prerequisite:** BI 421

The ontogenetic development of organisms and the mechanisms of control for the process (class, three hours). Offered in alternate years.

**BI 421. Embryology Laboratory (2)**

**Prerequisites:** BI 101, BI 201, BI 231

Recommended co-requisite: BI 420 Developmental Biology

This laboratory-oriented course will investigate how animals develop from gametes to adults and follows the morphological changes involved in the process. This is an advanced-level biology course designed for those students who wish to know more about the morphology of animal development. It will utilize the microscopic study of classical embryological materials, especially echinoderms, amphibians, birds, and mammals with occasional reference to nematodes, insects, mollusks, and fish. (Lecture and laboratory 3 hours per week). Offered alternate years.

**BI 422. Molecular Biology (4)**

**Prerequisites:** BI 101, BI 201, BI 300, CH 105

A study of the structure and function of macromolecules that are essential to the cell, with particular emphasis on proteins and nucleic acids. Discussion will include an examination of metabolic pathways and their coordination, cell signaling, specific organelle functions, and integration of cellular activities. (Lecture, three hour; laboratory, two hours per week). Offered in alternate years.

**BI 451-456. Internships****(1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6)**

Offered by arrangement through the Director of Internships and with the approval of the Department Chair. **N.B.: These courses do not count toward the major.**

**EV 300. Introduction to Environmental Science****(4)****Prerequisite:** BI 101

An introduction to environmental science considered on both a local and a global scale. Course material includes the principles of ecology, the impact of humans on the natural world, major legal initiatives, and attempts to address environmental issues. Laboratory exercises include sampling techniques and analysis of soil and water (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered alternate years.

**EV 350. Environmental Issues****(3)****Prerequisite:** EV 300 or permission of the instructor

This course explores contemporary environmental issues. It will focus on issues from several different perspectives (scientific, political, economic, and social) and will be taught in part through the analysis of case histories. Offered upon sufficient demand.

**EV 498. Directed Study in Environmental Science****(3)****Prerequisites:** EV 300, EV 350, and permission of instructor

This is the capstone exercise in the Environmental Science concentration. The specific activity will be determined by the student's needs and interest. It most usually will take the form of an internship, but may be a research project resulting in a thesis and public presentation. The project must be approved before the student begins the research. Offered upon demand.

## DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS

**Interim Chair:** Gary Scott

Professor: Gary Scott

Associate Professor: Travis Feezell

Assistant Professors: Joseph Neptune, James Powell, Andy Ruud, Hugh Sales

Lecturers: Phyllis Barbour, Steven Bostian, Daphne Friday, Leo Gunter, Mitchell McIntosh, Jerome Murray, Christine Richards

**Department Mission:** The Business Department aims to develop knowledge and skills in effective communication practices, critical thinking, intelligent problem-solving, informed decision-making, and responsible action. As part of our students' development, they learn about the intrinsic connection between professional preparation and a liberal arts education. In addition to imparting key skills and knowledge, the Business faculty is committed to modeling and encouraging the further development of honesty, integrity, and virtue in our students. Our hope is to provide an atmosphere of learning and study that will, in keeping with the highest values of a Catholic and Benedictine education, enable young men and women to engage in Business practices that help to make the world a better place to live.

**Departmental Goals:** To prepare our Business majors with the knowledge, skills, discipline, and ethics needed for personal and career success; to instill in our Business majors a commitment to ethical business practices and social responsibility; to provide our Business majors with opportunities to apply knowledge and skills gained during coursework to field experiences and in profession-affiliated student organizations; and to enhance our Business majors' ability to become independent learners and thinkers who can take responsibility for their careers in a changing business environment. We seek to achieve these goals within the context of a learning environment that reflects the values of Belmont Abbey College.

In support of these goals, the Business curriculum focuses on building the following kinds of knowledge, skills, and abilities:

- Business ethics
- Leadership qualities and skills
- Creative thinking and taking initiative
- Critical thinking and reasoning
- Decision-making and problem-solving: using strategies, tools, and techniques
- Communications skills (including composing papers and giving presentations)

- Understanding globalization and diversity in the U.S. workplace and marketplace
- Technology (including using word processing, presentation software, spreadsheets, databases, and the internet)
- Teambuilding and collaboration

---

## **B. A. in Business Management**

**120 credit hours**

(Traditional Students only)

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, students must complete all of the following courses with a grade of “C-” or better: AC 211, AC 212, EC 201, EC 202, and BU 265.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The College Core Curriculum
- II. Major Requirements
- III. Other Courses

### **I. The College Core Curriculum**

**50-53 hours**

Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Symposium.

### **II. Major Requirements**

**42 hours**

#### **(15 lower-division hours)**

EC 201 Introductory Economics I	3 hours
EC 202 Introductory Economics II	3 hours
AC 211 Principles of Financial Accounting	3 hours
AC 212 Principles of Managerial Accounting	3 hours
BU 265 Spreadsheet and Database Applications	3 hours

#### **(27 hours at 300 Level or above)**

BU 300 Management	3 hours
BU 306 Quantitative Analysis: Business Statistics	3 hours
BU 309 Marketing	3 hours
BU 310 Finance	3 hours
BU 315W Business Communication	3 hours
BU 407 Management Seminar	3 hours
BU 412 Legal Environment of Business	3 hours
BU 436 Operations Management	3 hours
IB 310 International Business	3 hours



### III. Other Courses

19-22 hours

BU 453 Internship	3 hours
Business concentration courses	12 hours
General Elective courses	4-7 hours

**Requirements for a Double Major in Accounting and Business Management:** For a double major in Accounting and Business Management, the requirements for each major must be fulfilled.

**NOTE:** The concentration required for the Business major may not be in Accounting.

**Requirements for a double major in Sport Management and Business Management or Motorsports Management and Business Management:** For a double major in Sport Management and Business Management or Motorsports Management and Business Management, concentration courses are not required.

**NOTE:** For a B. A. degree, no more than eight (8) of the seventeen (17) departmental requirements in AC/BU/CS/EC/IB may be transferred or awarded as experiential learning credits. A minimum of eight (8) of the fourteen (14) AC/BU/CS/EC/IB courses at the upper level must be taken at Belmont Abbey College. Transfer or experiential learning credit will not be awarded for BU 407.

**It is the student's responsibility to verify that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

### B. A. in Business Management

120 hours

(ADP Students only)

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, students must complete all of the following courses with a grade of "C" or better: AC 211, AC 212, EC 201, EC 202, and BU 265.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The College Core Curriculum
- II. Major Requirements
- III. Other Courses

#### I. The Core Curriculum

39-42 hours

*Any ADP student who has not previously attended college or has not been enrolled full-time during the past three (3) years must enroll in AD101 Adult to College Transition.*

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements for a B.A. in Business Management:

EC 201 Introductory Economics I (macro)	3 hours
MA 135 or 151	3 hours

**II. Major Requirements** **42 hours**

**(15 lower-division hours)**

EC 201 Introductory Economics I	3 hours
EC 202 Introductory Economics II	3 hours
AC 211 Principles of Financial Accounting	3 hours
AC 212 Principles of Managerial Accounting	3 hours
BU 265 Spreadsheet and Database Applications	3 hours

**(27 hours at 300 Level or above)**

BU 300 Management	3 hours
BU 306 Quantitative Analysis: Business Statistics	3 hours
BU 309 Marketing	3 hours
BU 310 Finance	3 hours
BU 315W Business Communication	3 hours
BU 407 Management Seminar	3 hours
BU 412 Legal Environment of Business	3 hours
BU 436 Operations Management	3 hours
IB 310 International Business	3 hours

**III. Other Courses** **36-39 hours**

4 EC/BU/CS/IB courses at 300 level or above	12 hours
General Elective Courses	24-27 hours

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

**Concentration Areas**

Requirements for concentrations: Students should take concentration area courses during their junior and senior years. Students concentrating in Management, Marketing, or International Business should take the corresponding Major requirement course (e.g. BU300, BU309, BU310, respectively) prior to taking any concentration courses.

<b>Accounting</b>	<b>12 hours</b>
4 AC courses at 300 level or above	12 hours

<b>Actuarial Science</b>	<b>12 hours</b>
Business Management majors may concentrate in Actuarial Science.	

MA 201 Calculus I	3 hours
MA 202 Calculus II	3 hours
MA 203 Calculus III	3 hours
MA 208 Statistics <b>OR</b>	
BU 306 Quantitative Analysis	3 hours
MA 305 Advanced Statistics	3 hours
Any <b>one</b> of:	3 hours
BU 311 Financial Management	
BU/EC 307 Money and Banking I	
BU/EC 308 Money and Banking II	
EC 316 Intermediate Economics	
EC 440 International Economics and Finance	
<b>Economics</b>	<b>12 hours</b>
4 EC courses at the 300 level or above	12 hours
<b>Entrepreneurship</b>	<b>17-18 hours</b>
ET 300 The Entrepreneur	3 hours
ET 302 Launching New Ventures	3 hours
ET 303 Financing New Ventures	3 hours
<u>One</u> of the following courses:	3 hours
ET 401 Social Ventures	
ET 402 Product Innovation & Development	
At least <u>two</u> of the following experiential requirements:	
ET 450 Internship I	3 hours
ET 451 Internship II	3 hours
ET 452 Founder's Day 2.0	2 hours
<b>General Business (for ADP only)</b>	<b>12 hours</b>
4 EC/BU/CS/IB courses at 300 level or above	12 hours
<b>International Business</b>	<b>12 hours</b>
IB 315 Fundamentals of International Logistics	3 hours
IB 317 International Marketing	3 hours
IB 318 International Management	3 hours
EC 440 International Economics and Finance	3 hours
<b>Management</b>	<b>12 hours</b>
<u>Four</u> of the following courses:	
AC 331 Managerial Accounting I	3 hours
BU/SO 380 White-Collar Crime	3 hours
BU/SO 401 Organizational Behavior	3 hours
BU 410 Business and Society	3 hours
IB 318 International Management	3 hours
PC 308 Theories of Personality	3 hours

<b>Management Information Systems</b>	<b>12 hours</b>
CS 201 Introduction to Programming	3 hours
CS 220 Introduction to Information Systems	3 hours
CS 307 Files and Database Access	3 hours
CS 309 Information Systems Analysis	3 hours

<b>Marketing</b>	<b>12 hours</b>
Four of the following:	
BU 318 Public Relations	3 hours
BU 319 Advertising and Promotion	3 hours
BU 409 Sales and Sales Management	3 hours
IB 317 International Marketing	3 hours
BU 419 Marketing Research	3 hours
SO 305 Research Methods	3 hours
SO 405 Demography	3 hours

<b>Motorsports Management</b>	<b>12 hours</b>
MS 201 Introduction to Motorsports Management	3 hours
Any <u>three</u> MS Courses at the 300 level or above:	

<b>Sport Management</b>	<b>12 hours</b>
SM 201 Introduction to Sport Management	3 hours
Any <u>three</u> SM courses at the 300 level or above	9 hours

**It is the student's responsibility to verify that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

**Minor in Business Management 15 hours**

Requirements for the minor:

AC 211, EC 201, BU 300, and two additional upper-level (300 or 400) BU courses (excluding BU 306 and BU 315).

A minimum grade of "C" must be earned in each course required for the minor.

At least three courses, including two upper-level BU courses, must be taken at Belmont Abbey College. A maximum of two courses may be transferred.

**NOTE: A minor in Business Management is not available to Accounting majors.**

**It is the student's responsibility to verify that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

## Minor in Entrepreneurship

**15 hours**

Each of the following:

BU 412 Legal Environment of Business	3 hours
ET 300 The Entrepreneur	3 hours
ET 302 Launching New Ventures	3 hours
ET 303 Financing New Ventures	3 hours

And at least three credits from one or more of the following:

ET 401 Social Ventures	3 hours
ET 402 Product Innovation & Development	3 hours
ET 450 Internship I	1-6 hours
ET 452 Internship III	2 hours

All courses must be taken at Belmont Abbey College

**It is the student's responsibility to verify that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

## Course Descriptions

### **BU 201. Introduction to Business (3)**

A survey of the fundamental activities of business—analysis and decision-making, communication and responsible action—in the context of the United States' economy. **ADP only.** Offered every year.

### **BU 221. Spreadsheet Applications (3)**

A survey of software packages and analytical techniques commonly used in the business world. Offered every year. Cf. CS 221.

### **BU 265. Spreadsheet and Database Applications (3)**

**Prerequisites:** CS 100 or Computer Competency Assessment

A study of spreadsheet and database concepts and applications using software packages and analytical techniques commonly used in the business world. Offered every semester. Cf. CS 265

### **BU 300. Management (3)**

**Prerequisite:** Sophomore status

A survey of management principles and practices related to planning, organizing, leading, and controlling. Offered every semester.

### **BU 306. Quantitative Analysis I (3)**

**Prerequisite:** Either CS 100 or CS 221 (or successful completion of the Computer Competency Assessment), either MA 135 or MA151, and BU 265 or permission of the instructor

This course provides an introduction to the application of statistics to managerial problem-solving. Topics include descriptive and inferential statistics, the theory of probability, hypothesis testing, and other basic statistical tools for evaluating data in business and economics. Offered every semester. Cf. EC 306.

**BU 307. Money and Banking I (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EC 201 and EC 202, or permission of the instructor

A study of the nature, characteristics, and functions of the monetary and banking systems of the United States. Offered upon sufficient demand. Cf. EC 307.

**BU 308. Money and Banking II (3)**

A continuation of BU/EC 307. Offered upon sufficient demand. Cf. EC 308.

**BU 309. Marketing (3)**

**Prerequisites:** AC211, AC212, EC201, EC202, and BU265 or permission of instructor

A survey of concepts and practices related to managerial decisions about product planning, pricing, distribution, and promotion. Offered every semester.

**BU 310. Finance (3)**

**Prerequisites:** AC 211, AC 212, EC 201, and BU306 or permission of the instructor

A survey of topics dealing with the basic nature and application of financial concepts. Various techniques and their use in financial decision-making and problem-solving within an organization will be given emphasis. Offered every semester.

**BU 311. Financial Management (3)**

**Prerequisite:** BU310 or permission of the instructor. A study of the proper application of financial management concepts in business organizations. Offered upon sufficient demand.

**BU 315W. Business Communication (3)**

**Prerequisite:** Sophomore status

A writing- and speaking-intensive course with special attention given to forms of communication commonly found in the business world. Offered every semester.

**BU 318. Public Relations (3)**

**Prerequisite:** BU 315 or permission of the instructor

Starting with an understanding of Public Relations' role in society, the course engages students in the public relations process from strategic planning through tactical implementation to results evaluation. As a centerpiece for the course, students apply the many tools available to today's practitioner of public relations. Offered upon sufficient demand.

**BU 319. Advertising and Promotion (3)**

**Prerequisite:** BU 309 or permission of the instructor

A survey of principles and practices of marketing communications in the advertising and promotion of products and services. Offered upon sufficient demand.

**BU 335. Personal Finance and Investments (3)**

**Prerequisite:** MA135 or MA151 or permission of the instructor

The focus of this course is on the management of financial decisions for an individual. Topics include financial planning and budgets, taxes, insurance, investments, and retirement planning for individuals and families. Offered upon sufficient demand.

**BU 380. White-Collar Crime (3)**

**Prerequisite:** Sophomore status

This course compares and contrasts the deviance of upper-echelon “crime in the suites” with conventional “crime in the streets.” The original conception of white-collar crime presented by Edwin M. Sutherland and his classic research on corporate crime in the 1930s and 40s is used as a benchmark to discuss the subsequent issues and research that have emerged in recent years. The course documents the great breadth of white-collar and corporate offenses, ranging from restraint of trade, unfair labor practices, consumer fraud, and political corruption, to the areas of environmental, medical, and computer crime. Offered every year. Cf. CJ/SO 380.

**BU 401. Organizational Behavior**

**Prerequisite:** Junior status (3)

A survey of theories and research pertaining to motivation, leadership, small-group processes, and organizational design. Offered upon sufficient demand. Cf. SO 401.

**BU 403. Management of Information Systems (3)**

**Prerequisites:** CS 307 or CS 309, two business courses; senior status.

Senior-level treatment of the management of information systems and their role in businesses and other kinds of organizations. An oral presentation will be required. Offered every year. Cf. CS 403.

**BU 404. Human Resource Management (3)**

**Prerequisite:** Junior status

A survey of contemporary personnel theories and practices. Offered upon sufficient demand.

**BU 407. Management Seminar:**

**Strategic Management (3)**

**Prerequisites:** for **Business majors**, completion of (or concurrently taking) all other required business core courses and senior standing or permission of the

instructor; for **Accounting majors**, completion of (or concurrently taking) BU300, BU306, BU310, BU315, and BU412 and senior standing or permission of the instructor

This is a capstone course in management decision-making with an emphasis on the formulation and implementation of strategies required for effective adaptation to changing organizational environments. Offered every semester.

**BU 409. Sales and Sales Management (3)**

**Prerequisite:** BU 309 or permission of the instructor

An introduction to the selling process and to the managerial responsibilities associated with maintaining an effective sales function. Offered upon sufficient demand.

**BU 410. Business and Society (3)**

**Prerequisite:** Junior status

A survey of contemporary social issues facing management and a review of socially responsible decision-making in free-enterprise economies. Offered upon sufficient demand.

**BU 411. Financial Investments (3)**

**Prerequisites:** BU 310 or permission of the instructor

A survey of investment strategies used by individuals and corporate managers. Primary emphasis is on decision-making regarding the management of financial assets. Offered upon sufficient demand.

**BU 412. Legal Environment of Business (3)**

**Prerequisite:** Junior status.

This course examines the substantive legal issues involved in American business, including contracts, torts, intellectual property, employment law, business entities, and real estate. The course also describes the processes by which business legal disputes are resolved, including litigation, mediation, and arbitration.

**BU 419. Marketing Research (3)**

**Prerequisites:** BU 309, BU 306

A survey of research design and data analysis methods for conducting research on market demand and consumer behavior. Offered upon sufficient demand.

**BU 436. Operations Management (3)**

**Prerequisites:** BU 306, Junior status

An introduction to operations management in both manufacturing and service organizations. The scope of this course runs the gamut from the study of long-range, strategic decision-making to day-to-day, analytical decision-making. The integration of long-term and short-term decisions, as well as the integration of the operations function within the firm, are also emphasized. Operations



management concepts will be presented through class lectures and discussions, real-life examples, case studies, and assignments.

**BU 451-456. Internship (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6)**

Please see the Director of Career Services and Internships. Offered on demand.

**ET 300. The Entrepreneur (3)**

This survey course introduces students to entrepreneurship. Students will learn about alternative entrepreneurial models (e.g., startups, franchises, nonprofits, buying an existing business) and resources available to assist entrepreneurs. In addition to studying traditional course materials, students will watch and discuss documentary films, and gain practical insights from guest speakers. Student teams will also “pitch” entrepreneurial ideas to fellow students.

**ET 302. Launching New Ventures (3)**

This course teaches students about pitching, planning, and launching a new business. Topics include: pitching an idea for a new venture; preparing an executive summary and business plan; researching business license requirements; forming an entity; building a team; and opening up the business. Students should successfully complete ET 300, or speak with the instructor, before taking this course.

**ET 303. Financing New Ventures (3)**

This course teaches students how new businesses raise capital. Topics include issuing securities without registrations; issuing equity to founders and employees; angel and venture capital investments; tax strategies; working with banks; and the impact of the current “financial crisis” on entrepreneurial businesses. In addition to studying the economics behind early-stage financings, students will analyze early-stage investments being made in the real world.

**ET 401. Social Ventures (3)**

This course teaches students about pitching, planning, financing, and running nonprofit organizations. While studying various entrepreneurial aspects of social ventures, students will also consider tax-related matters.

**ET 402. Product Innovation & Development (3)**

This course introduces students to the product innovation and development processes. Students will learn about the steps inventors (and others) must take to transform new ideas into actual products offered for sale in stores.

**ET 450. Internship #1 (3)**

Please see the Director of Career Services and Internships. Offered on demand.

**ET 451. Internship #2 (3)**

Please see the Director of Career Services and Internships. Offered on demand.

**ET 452. Founder’s Day 2.0****(2)**

Students may compete in a “student venture pitch” competition to be offered in connection with the Founder’s Day celebration at the Abbey (which takes place each spring). The student venture competition will involve “selling” an idea for a new venture to investor-judges. Successful participation may include preparing an “executive summary” of a proposed venture and “pitching” (*i.e.*, presenting) additional information about the proposed venture to judges. Students will be allowed to work in teams. However, to receive credit, each student must obtain approval from the Director of the Entrepreneurship Program prior to registering for the competition. More details about the competition, including registration materials and rules, will be available at a later date.

**IB 310. International Business****(3)**

**Prerequisite:** Junior status

An introductory course in international business that provides an interdisciplinary background for understanding the growing commercial and economic interdependence among nations and the complexities of doing business across international borders.

**IB 315. Fundamentals of International Logistics****(3)**

**Prerequisite:** Junior status

This course introduces the student to elements of: exporting and importing, including legal issues; international sale terms; quotations; the use of intermediaries; and documentation and international payment methods and risks.

**IB 317. International Marketing****(3)**

**Prerequisite:** BU 309

This course focuses on the global economic, cultural, political-legal, and technological environments in which international marketing takes place. It examines marketing strategies, their functions, and their adaptations to those environments.

**IB 318. International Management****(3)**

**Prerequisite:** BU 300

The emphasis of this course is on the decision-making processes of firms operating in a cross-cultural or multi-cultural foreign environment. It examines the relationships among the functional areas of decision-making relative to issues of home and host-nation culture, law, politics, language, currency, and general business practices.

## DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

**Program Coordinator:** Marilyn Martin-Schwan

**Program Mission:** The Chemistry minor presents students with an orderly, disciplined study of fundamental chemical principles, giving them an appreciation of both the physical nature of the natural world and of the chemical and energy changes that occur there. In accordance with the Catholic and Benedictine liberal arts tradition, students gain an understanding of the natural world as one means of coming to know the truth. The study of the discipline of chemistry helps our students to become responsible citizens and to promote the common good by enabling them to assess the many issues that face today's world.

---

### Minor in Chemistry

**15 hours**

CH 221 Organic Chemistry I	4 hours
CH 222 Organic Chemistry I	4 hours
CH 316 Biochemistry or PY 303 Modern Physics	3 hours
CH 317 Analytical Chemistry	4 hours

**NOTE: Students must earn a grade of "C" or better in each course taken for the minor.**

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

### Course Descriptions

#### **CH 105-106. General Chemistry (4, 4)**

**Prerequisites:** MA 151; Students interested in enrolling for CH 106 must have earned a "C" or higher in CH 105

A two-semester introductory course to familiarize students with the basic principles and calculations of chemistry: chemical formulas and reactions; atomic structure and the periodic table; chemical bonding; gases, liquids, and solutions; thermodynamics; equilibrium; electrochemistry; chemical kinetics. The laboratory introduces basic chemical techniques and the use of standard laboratory equipment (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered every year.

#### **CH 221-222. Basic Organic Chemistry (4, 4)**

**Prerequisites:** CH 105, CH 106 with a grade of "C" or higher; Students interested in enrolling for CH 222 must have earned a "C" or higher in CH 221

A two-semester course covering the principles of organic chemistry, including the structure, reactions and properties of typical organic compounds. The

thermodynamics, kinetics, and stereochemistry of organic reactions are stressed. The spectrometric identification of organic compounds is introduced. The laboratory course covers the synthesis, purification, and analysis of selected organic compounds (class, three hours; laboratory, four hours per week). Offered yearly.

**CH 316. Biochemistry (3)**

**Prerequisite:** CH 222

A one-semester course covering basic biochemical concepts and chemical principles and facts that pertain to the following areas: structure and function of proteins, especially enzymes; metabolism of intermediates; and gene expression. Genetic engineering and special topics, such as biological membranes, are emphasized. Offered alternate years.

**CH 317. Analytical Chemistry (4)**

**Prerequisite:** CH 106

A one-semester course in the theoretical and applied aspects of chemical analysis; emphasis is on quantitative analysis (class, three hours; laboratory, four hours per week). Offered alternate years.

**CH 415-416. Special Problems in Chemistry (1, 3)**

This course is open to students with approval of the faculty. One to three credits may be given. Offered as needed.

## DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER STUDIES

**Chair:** Robert Lover

Associate Professors: Gireesh Gupta, Robert Lover, William Myers

**Department Mission:** The Computer Studies program supports the mission of Belmont Abbey College by preparing students to succeed using computer systems to solve problems faced by individuals and organizations and to keep up with emerging technology and its uses. Designed to appeal to students with a wide variety of computer-related interests, our programs enable students to solve problems using their knowledge of computer technology, reasoning skills, ability to gather information, and skill at communicating proposed solutions effectively to a variety of audiences. This approach enables students to understand and evaluate the impact of their solutions and decisions and to continue their education independently. We welcome a diverse body of students and provide them with programs that foster an appreciation of their ethical, social, and public responsibility, helping them to lead lives of integrity, to succeed professionally, and to become responsible citizens.

**Departmental Goals:** The Computer Studies Department offers four minors and a concentration in Business (see Concentrations section under Department of Business, above). Courses are offered in computing fundamentals, computer programming, systems analysis, and computing applications. The goals of the department are to help students gather information about information systems, reason correctly about them, solve problems with information systems, evaluate the impact of their solutions, and then, to communicate their reasoning and proposed solutions effectively to a variety of audiences. In addition, the department helps students acquire the skills needed for ongoing independent study.

---

### Minor in Information Systems (IS)

**15 hours**

The minor in Information Systems is designed for students who want to understand, analyze, specify, use, or manage computer-based information systems without necessarily needing extensive training in computer programming. Although these students typically major in Accounting, Business, or Economics, students from any major are welcome to minor in IS.

CS 201 Introduction to Programming <b>OR</b>	3 hours
CS 243 Web Site Development	
CS 220 Introduction to Information Systems	3 hours
CS 307 Files & Data Base Access	3 hours
CS 309 Information Systems Analysis	3 hours
CS310 Information Systems Design <b>OR</b>	3 hours
CS 403 Management of Information Systems	

A grade of “C-” (1.67) or better must be earned in all courses required for any major or minor in the department. Students should consult with the Department Chair and complete an official declaration of minor form as early as is feasible.

**It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

**Minor in Computer Science (CSC) 15 hours**

The minor in Computer Science is designed for students who want to understand fundamental computing concepts and who want to be able to write and use computer programs. Although such students typically major in mathematics, the sciences, or engineering, students from any major are welcome to minor in CSC.

CS 201 Introduction to Programming	3 hours
CS 234 Introduction to C++	3 hours
Any <b>three</b> of the following	9 hours
CS 302 Data Structures	
CS 325 Logic and Algorithms	
CS 320 Operating Systems	
CS 322 Computer Architecture	
CS 332 Foundations of Computing	
CS 345 AI and Expert Systems	
CS 410 Program Testing and Verification	

A grade of “C-” (1.67) or better must be earned in all courses required for any major or minor in the department. Students should consult with the Department Chair and complete an official declaration of minor form as early as possible.

**It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

**Minor in Information Technology (IT) 15 hours**

The minor in Information Technology is designed for students who wish to work in positions involving computer support or the application of computer technology.

CS 201 Introduction to Programming	3 hours
CS 243 Web Site Development	3 hours
CS 242 Computer Networks	3 hours
CS 265 Spreadsheet and Database Applications	3 hours
CS 307 Files & Data Base Access	3 hours

A grade of “C-” (1.67) or better must be earned in all courses required for any major or minor in the department. Students should consult with the Department Chair and complete an official declaration of minor form as early as possible.

**It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

## **Minor in Computer Studies (CS)**

**15 hours**

The minor in Computer Studies is intended for students from any major who would like to gain a substantial understanding of some aspect of computing but whose needs are not met by the IS, CS, or IT minors. It is required and especially important that students wishing to minor in Computer Studies consult with faculty promptly to select a coherent set of approved courses. The minor consists of 15 hours of coursework in Computer Studies. Students are required to submit a one-page statement of interest describing the motivation, intended coursework, and the unifying theme of the chosen courses.

A grade of “C-” (1.67) or better must be earned in all courses required for any major or minor in the department. Students should consult with the Department Chair and complete an official declaration of minor form as early as possible.

**It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

## **Course Descriptions**

### **CS 100. Introduction to Computing**

**(3)**

**Prerequisite:** None

Hands-on instruction in the operation of a microcomputer and the uses of word processors, spreadsheets and the Internet. Discussion of what computers are, how they work, how they can be used and how they affect society. Offered every semester. Does not count towards the Computer Studies major or any minor in the discipline.

### **CS 120. Creating Web Sites**

**(3)**

**Prerequisite:** None

Introduction to the creation and design of web pages and web sites, including writing HTML, using software suites to write web pages, and the ethical and legal issues involved in designing, writing, and running a web site. Offered on demand. Does not count towards the Computer Studies major or any minor in the discipline.

**CS 201. Introduction to Programming (3)**

**Prerequisite:** MA 112 or equivalent

Introduction to algorithmic problem solving by means of reading, designing, writing, testing, and documenting computer programs. Offered every year.

**CS 211. Business Programming (3)**

**Prerequisite:** CS 220

Introduction to structured computer programming in a business environment. Topics include report generation, sorting, and testing. Offered on demand.

**CS 220. Introduction to Information Systems (3)**

**Prerequisite:** Experience using a computer

This course introduces the students to the use of information systems. Topics typically include hardware, software, databases, data communications, people, operating procedures, and business applications. The student is introduced to methods of determining user requirements and developing application systems. Offered every year.

**CS 234. Introduction to C++ (3)**

**Prerequisite:** CS 201

Introduction to C++ from the simple language elements to its more complex features. Topics include a complete study of C++ syntax as well as C++ program structure, data types, and fundamental control structures. Offered on demand.

**CS 242. Computer Networks (3)**

**Prerequisite:** CS 220

A study of the uses of networks and applications designed for them, their topologies, their operation and management, their protocols, and their design. Standard reference models for networks will be examined. Offered every other year.

**CS 243. Web Site Development (3)**

**Prerequisite:** CS 120, CS 201, or experience creating web sites

An introduction to web site design using HTML, CSS, DHTML, and scripting languages. Emphasis is on business web sites. Offered every other year.

**CS 265. Spreadsheet and Database Applications (3)**

**Prerequisite:** CS 100 or Computer Competency Assessment

A study of spreadsheet and database concepts and applications using software packages and analytical techniques commonly used in the business world. Offered every semester. Does not count towards the Computer Studies major or some minors in the discipline. Cf. BU 265.



**CS 302. Data Structures (3)**

**Prerequisites:** CS 201 and MA 222

Description of basic data structures such as lists, arrays, linked lists, stacks, queues, and trees. Discussion of algorithms associated with them and of their application to practical problems such as sorting, searching, storage allocation, database design, and language parsing. Offered on demand.

**CS 307. Files and Database Access (3)**

**Prerequisite:** CS 201 or CS 220

Introduction to files, database management systems, and the use of structured query languages. A microcomputer database package is used to implement the concepts learned. Offered every other year.

**CS 309. Information Systems Analysis (3)**

**Prerequisites:** AC 211, CS 220 and one of CS 243 or CS 307

A structured approach to the analysis and specification of computer information systems. Discussion of the traditional systems development life cycle as well as prototyping and other computer-aided software engineering (CASE) strategies and tools. Offered every year.

**CS 310. Information Systems Design (3)**

**Prerequisites:** CS 307 and CS 309 and one of CS 242 or CS 243

A structured approach to the design, implementation, documentation and maintenance of computer information systems, with an emphasis on the development of user-friendly, well-structured, well-documented, and maintainable systems. Offered on demand.

**CS 320. Operating Systems (3)**

**Prerequisite:** CS 220

A study of the major components of operating systems; comparing and contrasting various systems including batch, time sharing, and microcomputer systems. Offered on demand.

**CS 322. Computer Architecture (3)**

**Prerequisite:** CS 220

A study of the fundamental concepts and terminology of computer architecture (including assembly languages) with emphasis on the relationship among hardware, architecture, systems software, and application software. Offered on demand.

**CS 325. Logic and Algorithms (3)**

**Prerequisites:** CS 201 and PH 101

An introduction to formal logic and its application to algorithmic problem specification and to the design, testing, and verification of algorithms. Includes an introduction to the theory of algorithmic computability. Offered on demand.

**CS 332. Foundations of Computing**

**(3)**

**Prerequisites:** PH 101 and CS 302 as prerequisite or co-requisite

Introduction to the fundamental concepts of computer science with emphasis on the theory and design of algorithms. Offered on demand.

**CS 345. AI and Expert Systems**

**(3)**

**Prerequisites:** CS 201

Introduction to problems and methods of artificial intelligence with special emphasis on expert systems. Offered on demand.

**CS 353. Internship**

**(1)**

**Prerequisites:** 9 hours of CS courses numbered 200 or above.

An internship with a local non-profit organization; student will assist with the organization's information systems. Supervised by a faculty member. Offered each semester.

**CS 354. Internship**

**(1)**

**Prerequisite:** CS 353

A continuation of Computer Studies 354. Supervised by a faculty member. Offered each year.

**CS 403. Management of Information Systems**

**(3)**

**Prerequisites:** CS 220, CS 307, or CS 309, two business courses; Senior status.

Senior-level treatment of the management of information systems and their role in businesses and other kinds of organizations. This is a writing-intensive course. An oral presentation is required. Offered every other year. Cf. BU 403.

**CS 410. Program Testing and Verification**

**(3)**

**Prerequisite:** CS 325

A study of elementary program testing and verification methods with emphasis on tracing, test plans, functional testing, structural testing, diagnosis, debugging, formal and informal verification methods, as well as on the relative advantages and disadvantages of testing and verification. Offered on demand.

**CS 414. Applied Software Development Project**

**(3)**

**Prerequisites:** CS 302 and CS 310

Application of system development concepts, principles, tools, and practices to a system development project of moderate complexity. A team approach is used; written and oral presentations are required. Offered every year.

**CS 426. Management Science (3)**

**Prerequisites:** MA 151 and BU 306 or permission of instructor

A survey of management application of mathematics and statistics. Use of computer software to aid mathematical calculation is an important part of this course (students cannot receive credit for both CS 326 and CS 426). Offered on demand.

**CS 453, 456. Internship (3, 6)**

**Prerequisites:** 12 credit hours of CS courses

Internships in local businesses where the student works part-time during a regular semester, or full-time during the summer at a job with significant involvement with computer systems (beyond data entry).

**CS 490. Seminar (3)**

**Prerequisites:** Junior status and permission of instructor

**Seminar discussion of selected special topics in computing. Offered on demand.**

# DEPARTMENT OF CRIMINAL JUSTICE & SOCIOLOGY

**Program Coordinator:** Julia Foster Beeman

Assistant Professors: Julia Foster Beeman, Michael Botts, Trent Ikerd

**Program Mission:** Criminal Justice, with its foundation in the social sciences, is a multidisciplinary field that looks to the liberal arts and Catholic intellectual tradition to explore the history, philosophy, and practice of the criminal justice system in America. At the Abbey, we aim to help Criminal Justice majors, as future practitioners and citizens, continue to develop their sense of community and ethics with regard to the administration of law, under the guiding principle that God be glorified in all things.

**Program Goals:** Criminal Justice majors will develop a knowledge of the building blocks of the criminal justice and homeland security systems; explore the schools of criminological thought regarding crime causation; acquire an ability to think critically and creatively about crime and other social problems; develop empirically-supported solutions to these problems; strengthen their oral and written communication skills; and explore the ethical issues surrounding the professional field of criminal justice and homeland security.

---

## **B. A. in Criminal Justice**

**120 hours**

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, the student must have completed CJ 201 with a grade of “C” or better in all CJ courses. Students may submit an [Intent to Declare](#) form after they have successfully completed CJ 201.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major requirements
- III. Other Courses

### **I. The Core Curriculum**

**50-53 hours**

Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Symposium.

### **II. Major requirements**

**36 hours**

CJ 201* Introduction to Criminal Justice	3 hours
CJ 300 Law Enforcement in the United States	3 hours
CJ 304 Institutional and Community Corrections	3 hours
CJ 360 American Criminal Courts	3 hours
SS 300 Social Science Statistics (fall semester)	3 hours

CJ/SO 305 Research Methods (spring semester)	3 hours
CJ 414 Criminology	3 hours
CJ 403 Ethics in CJ Systems	3 hours
CJ 408W Senior Thesis (fall semester)	3 hours
CJ Electives and/or Internships**	9 hours

**III. Other Courses** **31-34 hours**

Social Science Division Courses:	9 hours
3 PC/PO/SO Electives	
General Elective courses	22-25 hours

\*CJ 201 is a prerequisite for all upper-level CJ coursework for all students, including those pursuing a major or minor in Criminal Justice.

\*\* Students must complete a minimum of 9 hours in CJ internships and/or electives. This requirement is met through **one** of the following options:

- a) completing three (3) CJ course electives;
- b) completing two (2) CJ course electives and a 3-credit internship;
- c) completing one (1) CJ course elective and a 6-credit internship.

**NOTE:** Students must also pass the Computer Proficiency Exam or complete CS 100.

**It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

**Minor in Criminal Justice** **15 hours**

CJ 201 Introduction to Criminal Justice	3 hours
CJ 300 Law Enforcement in the United States	3 hours
CJ 304 Institutional and Community Corrections	3 hours
CJ 360 American Criminal Courts	3 hours
CJ 414 Criminology	3 hours

**NOTE:** All coursework must be completed with a grade of “C” or better.

**It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

**Course Descriptions**

**CJ 201. Introduction to Criminal Justice** **(3)**

**Prerequisite:** None

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the three (3) components of the Criminal Justice system: law enforcement, courts, and corrections.

Students will develop sufficient knowledge to understand the interdependence and independence of each subsystem. Lectures and discussions include crime statistics, crime causation, the role and practices of law enforcement, operation of the state and federal court systems and of the corrections system, which includes probation/parole and prison. Offered every semester.

**CJ 300. Law Enforcement in the United States (3)**

**Prerequisite:** CJ 201 or permission of instructor

This course introduces the student to the law enforcement profession in general, and to municipal policing in particular. Since most of the law enforcement activity in the U.S. occurs at the local level, emphasis is placed upon the history, recruiting, training, management, and theoretical applications of urban, suburban, and rural police organizations. Coursework includes study of police research, daily activities of police, constitutional law, ethics, unique problems faced by police families, and contemporary issues in law enforcement. Introduction to Criminal Justice is recommended as a prerequisite, but is not required. Offered yearly.

**CJ 302. Special Topics in Criminal Justice (3)**

**Prerequisite:** CJ 201 or permission of instructor

Various topics will be offered each semester. Some examples include Victimology, Female Offenders, Famous Trials, and Drugs and Violent Crime. Offered annually, with topics varying from year to year.

**CJ 304. Institutional and Community Corrections (3)**

**Prerequisite:** CJ 201 or permission of instructor

Students will study the history of the penal system in the U. S., and consider the manner in which criminal punishment is carried out. The four goals of punishment will be discussed at length, as will the death penalty. This course will also review the American probation and parole systems, and discuss whether these systems are translated into practice. Offered yearly.

**CJ/SO 305. Research Methods (3)**

**Prerequisite:** CJ 201 and SS 300

This course explores the historical development of the scientific method in social research and its relationship to the logic of social inquiry; comparative analysis of the major research methods and techniques in sociology and criminology; and practical exercises in utilizing these procedures. Offered every spring.

**CJ 360. American Criminal Courts (3)**

**Prerequisite:** CJ 201

This course focuses on one of the three subsystems of the Criminal Justice system. Students study the intricacies of the state and federal criminal court systems, particularly the responsibilities and challenges faced by prosecutors,

defense attorneys, judges, and juries. Students are also exposed to criminal procedure within the courts and to applicable constitutional law. Offered yearly.

**CJ 365. Juvenile Justice (3)**

**Prerequisite:** CJ 201 or permission of instructor

This course is an exploration of the theory and issues of crime as they relate to the juvenile population. It considers the application of criminological research and the unique features of the juvenile offender, juvenile court proceedings, and constitutional law. Offered as needed.

**CJ 370. Criminal Procedure (3)**

**Prerequisite:** CJ 201

This course will expose students to the multi-faceted aspects of the federal and State criminal procedure systems. During the semester, students will be exposed to scenarios that require them to apply the principles they have learned to practical problems presented during class sessions. Offered fall semester.

**CJ 380. White-Collar Crime (3)**

**Prerequisite:** CJ 201 recommended

This course compares and contrasts the deviance of upper-echelon “crime in the suites” with conventional “crime in the streets.” The original conception of white-collar crime presented by Edwin M. Sutherland and his classic research on corporate crime in the 1930s and 1940s is used as a benchmark to discuss the subsequent issues and research that have emerged in recent years. This course documents the great breadth of white-collar and corporate offenses, ranging from restraint of trade, unfair labor practices, consumer fraud, and political corruption, to the areas of environmental, medical, and computer crime. Offered spring semester.

**CJ 403. Ethics in Criminal Justice (3)**

**Prerequisite:** CJ 201

Previously listed as Ethics in Law Enforcement, this course addresses the ethical dilemmas faced by criminal justice practitioners in law enforcement, courts, and corrections, and discusses whether the resolutions of those dilemmas ought to be different from the solutions sought for similar problems in general society. Offered annually for senior majors as needed.

**CJ 408W. Senior Thesis (3)**

**Prerequisites:** CJ 201, SO 305; Senior status or permission of instructor

The main purpose of the senior thesis is to give students an opportunity to demonstrate the knowledge of criminal justice they have acquired over the course of three or four years of study, to demonstrate their mastery of that knowledge, and to develop their research and written communication skills further. The senior thesis requires proficiency in all areas of the liberal arts curriculum: critical thinking, oral communication, writing, mathematical competence, an understanding of classical and contemporary academic works,

and the ability to demonstrate discipline and perseverance. The nature of the senior thesis requires an extensive review of the existing literature and analysis leading to policy development. Offered in the fall for first-semester Seniors.

**CJ 414. Criminology (3)**

**Prerequisites:** CJ 201, PC 201, and SO 201 are recommended; junior status

This course analyzes types of deviant behavior that are classified as criminal in our society, the relationship between law and justice, types of crime, causes of criminal behavior, proposals for dealing with crime as a social problem, and contemporary sociological theories of crime. Offered yearly.

**CJ 451, 452, 453, or 456. Internship (1- 6 hours)**

**Prerequisites:** CJ 201; Junior or Senior status

Students engage with criminal justice professionals in real-time working conditions. In conjunction with their advisor and the Career Services Office, majors identify and secure a part-time position within an agency and develop learning objectives. Students have the opportunity to work with law enforcement, court administrators, or corrections personnel over the course of a semester. Offered as Pass/Fail. Offered every semester. Optional for ADP students.

**SO 201. Principles of Sociology:**

**The Scientific Study of Society (3)**

This course examines the basic concepts and principles in sociology as they are used to examine patterned and recurrent forms of social behavior. The role of social factors among the major determinants of human behavior is also considered.

**SO 302. Special Topics (3)**

A study of topics of contemporary interest in sociology. Subjects to be covered and their prerequisites will be announced at registration. Offered as needed. Cf. CJ 302.

**SO 303. Special Topics in Aging (3)**

Topics of contemporary interest in sociology. Subject to be covered and prerequisites will be announced at registration. Lectures, three hours; one semester. Offered as needed.

**SO 313. Race and Ethnic Relations (3)**

A study of the factors affecting cultural and racial minorities in contemporary American society (and other selected societies). This course will examine minority-majority relationships; in particular, the various forms of discrimination that minorities face. Offered every other year.



**SO 325. Sociology of Medicine (3)**

This course provides an overview of the field of the sociology of medicine. The focus will be on five general topics: 1) the social production of disease (mortality and morbidity related to the variables of class, race, sex and geographical area); 2) the cultural responses to illness; 3) professionalization and specialization among medical practitioners; 4) approaches to the understanding of mental illness; and 5) health and social problems that deal with a number of critical debates in health care. Offered every other year.

**SO 351. Social Problems (3)**

A systematic study of the origin, extent, causes, and effects of major contemporary social problems and their relationship to social structures. Students will analyze current efforts to solve these problems and why they have succeeded or failed. Offered every year.

**SO 352. Cultural Anthropology (3)**

A systematic study of the origin, evolution, and history of man using the theory and methods of anthropology as well as comparative or cross-cultural methods of ethnological data. Offered every year.

**SO 360. Social and Cultural Psychology (3)**

**Prerequisite:** SO 201 or PC 201

An examination of psychological theories and research pertaining to group behavior and the effects of social environments on individual behavior from a multicultural perspective. Although both similarities and differences among cultures will be discussed, there will be special emphasis on differences between collectivist and individualistic cultures and/or how those differences create difficulties in cross-cultural communication, understanding, and psychological research. Specific topics considered include attribution, social motivation, interpersonal relationships, and prejudice. Offered every other year. Cf. PC 360.

**SO 380. White-Collar Crime (3)**

This course compares and contrasts the deviance of upper-echelon “crime in the suites” with conventional “crime in the streets.” The original conception of white-collar crime presented by Edwin M. Sutherland and his classic research on corporate crime in the 1930s and 1940s is used as a benchmark to discuss the subsequent issues and research that have emerged in recent years. This course documents the great breadth of white-collar and corporate offenses, ranging from restraint of trade, unfair labor practices, consumer fraud, and political corruption, to the areas of environmental, medical, and computer crime. Offered spring semester. Cf. CJ 380.

**SO 401. Organizational Behavior (3)**

**Prerequisites:** SO 201 or PC 201; Sophomore status or higher

A survey of theories and research pertaining to motivation, leadership, small group processes, and organizational design. Offered as needed. Cf. BU 401.

**SO 420. Seminar in Family Violence (3)**

This course examines family violence in the context of the family system within a changing society. The course will begin with an overview of general family conflict, which may lead to violence. This will be followed by studying violence in specific areas: between husband and wife, towards the elderly, and in sibling relationships, as well as the physical and sexual violence that is sometimes directed at children. **Please note that this course is not intended for freshmen or sophomores.** Given the restriction on the size of this seminar (20 students), preference will be given to seniors in Social Science and Education. Offered every year.

**SS 300. Fundamental Statistics for Social Science (3)**

**Prerequisite:** MA 135 or higher

This course is designed to establish competency in the fundamental statistical methods used in social science research and assessment, including descriptive statistics (e.g., frequency distributions, measures of central tendency, variability, and standardized scores) and inferential statistics (t-tests, analysis of variance, correlation and regression, and chi-square). Students will learn to use and interpret basic statistical techniques. The practical orientation of this course is reflected in the use of computers to manipulate data and the employment of the Statistical Package for the Social Sciences (SPSS). Lectures/computer laboratory, three hours. Required for Applied Psychology, Criminal Justice, Psychology, and Sociology majors. One semester. Offered every year.

## DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

**Chair** (Business Department): Gary Scott

Program Coordinator: William Van Lear

Professor: William Van Lear

Associate Professor Emeritus: Stanley Dudko

**Department Mission:** The Economics program aims to provide a comprehensive understanding of economic theory and its application to a wide variety of socio-economic issues. The department strives to develop students' skills in effective communication, critical thinking, and problem-solving. The Economics faculty is committed to modeling and encouraging the development of honesty, integrity, and virtue in our students. Our hope is to provide an atmosphere of learning and study that will, in keeping with the highest values of a Catholic and Benedictine education, enable young men and women to live a life that will help to make the world a better place.

**Departmental Goals:** Economics develops analytical reasoning through formal modeling and historical interpretation. Economics majors receive strong preparation for graduate study in Economics, law school, or MBA programs. The knowledge and skills developed by studying Economics are used in problem solving, decision-making, and policy applications throughout business, government, banking, and not-for-profit organizations. Thus, the Economics major prepares students for interesting careers as well as for graduate work. Oral and written communication is especially important in course work; mathematical and graphical skills are developed as well.

---

### Minor in Economics

**15 hours**

Requirements for the Minor: students must have completed five (5) courses in Economic theory, including EC 201 and EC 202, and must have earned a grade of "C" or better. For any student who wishes to be considered for the minor, transfer credit from another college or university cannot comprise the majority of his or her courses in Economics.

EC 201 Introductory Macroeconomics	3 hours
EC 202 Introductory Microeconomics	3 hours
Any three other theoretical EC courses	9 hours

**It is the student's responsibility to verify that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

### Course Descriptions

**EC 201. Introductory Economics I**

**(3)**

A basic course in macroeconomic problems and policies. Survey of the development and application of methods to promote economic growth, price stability, and employment in the national economy. Offered every year.

**EC 202. Introductory Economics II (3)**

A basic course in microeconomics. Survey of business organizations, types of competition and controls, price determination through supply, demand, and other factors in the business sector. Offered every year.

**EC 306. Quantitative Analysis (3)**

**Prerequisites:** MA 151 and BU 265 or permission of instructor

An introduction to descriptive and inferential statistics, the theory of probability, hypothesis testing, and other basic statistical tools for evaluating data in business and economics. Offered every semester. Cf. BU 306.

**EC 307. Money and Banking I (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EC 201, EC 202

A study of the nature, characteristics, and function of domestic and international financial and banking systems. Offered upon sufficient demand. Cf. BU 307.

**EC 308. Money and Banking II (3)**

A continuation of EC 307. Offered upon sufficient demand. Cf. BU 308.

**EC 316. Intermediate Economics (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EC 201, EC 202

This course presents a sophisticated look at macro and micro principles, theory and public policy. Offered upon sufficient demand.

**EC 355. Political Economy I (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EC 201

This course offers insight into the economic, political, and social thought of conservatives and liberals. Examining American history and contemporary events, students focus on diverse issues such as: the role of labor, business and government; the theory of free markets; values and how society changes; sexism and racism; foreign policy; and the role of the Church. Offered upon sufficient demand. Cf. PO 355.

**EC 356. Political Economy II (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EC 201

This course offers insight into the economic, political, and social thought of progressives and radicals. Progressive and radical theories will be contrasted with orthodox schools of thought. Offered upon sufficient demand. Cf. PO 356.

**EC 400. History of Economic Thought (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EC 201, EC 202

Primary texts are used in this course to trace the development of economic thought in the work of major economists from the eighteenth century to the present. Offered upon sufficient demand.

**EC 401. The History of American Economic Life (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EC 201

This course examines the historical development of our modern economic society and its institutions, including: manufacturing, agriculture; foreign and domestic commerce; transport; banking; finance; labor; immigration; and city growth and life. Students will also analyze the effects of these factors upon American ideals, problems, and society, both past and present. Offered upon sufficient demand.

**EC 402. The History of American Economic Life II (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EC 201

A continuation of EC 401, this course examines the historical development of our modern economic society and its institutions, including: manufacturing, agriculture; foreign and domestic commerce; transport; banking; finance; labor; immigration; and city growth and life. Students will also analyze the effects of these factors upon American ideals, problems, and society, both past and present. Offered upon sufficient demand

**EC 408. Economics Seminar (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EC 201, EC 202, EC 306 or EC 316; Senior status or permission of the instructor

A capstone experience providing integration and synthesis of subject areas pertinent to the major. Emphasis will be on application of theory to practical problems. Offered upon sufficient demand.

**EC 440. International Economics and Finance (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EC 201 and EC 202

This course examines issues of economic trade and finance, public policy, and globalization, with specific emphasis on the economies of developed and developing nations.

## **SR. CHRISTINE BECK DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION**

**Chair:** Sara Davis Powell

Professor: Sara Davis Powell

Associate Professors: Amanda Kloo, Melinda Ratchford

Assistant Professors: Tara Galloway, Judith McDonald, Lisa O'Neil

Instructor: Benette Sutton

Lecturers: Jeffrey Ford, Julie Kohlbrenner

**Department Mission:** Guided by the tenets of Catholicism and the Benedictine hallmarks, the Department of Education's mission is to promote commitment among students to serve and to be advocates for those most vulnerable in society, children. By our own example, we teach our students to understand the responsibilities and privileges entailed in this commitment. Through the study of the liberal arts and the knowledge, skills, and dispositions inherent in education courses and field experiences, we help our students develop minds that are both broad and agile, so they are equipped to make wise and ethical decisions that benefit them and those whose lives they touch.

---

### **B. A. in Elementary Education**

**120 hours**

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, the student must declare the major, have completed at least 9 hours of education coursework, and have on file a cumulative Praxis I score of at least 522, or an SAT score of at least 1100 (math and verbal only), or an ACT cumulative score of at least 24. In addition, a student must have at admission, and maintain throughout the program, a GPA of 2.75 with no grade lower than a "C" in major courses. A student must submit an Application for Admission to the Elementary Education Teacher Licensure Program and pass a national background check. Students must be accepted into the program before beginning the Professional Sequence courses.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major requirements
- III. Other Courses

#### **I. The Core Curriculum**

**50-53 hours**

Traditional Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Symposium.

*Any ADP student who has not previously attended college or has not been enrolled full-time during the past three (3) years must enroll in **AD101 Adult to College Transition.***

## **II. Major requirements** **48 hours**

### **Prerequisites for Professional Sequence** **15 hours**

ED 300 Introduction to Education	3 hours
ED 303 Children's Literature	3 hours
ED 305 Introduction to the Exceptional Child	3 hours
ED 310W Educational Dev. and Psychology	3 hours
ED 399 Diversity in Education	3 hours

Before taking any coursework in the Professional Sequence, a student must be accepted into the Elementary Education Teacher Licensure Program. The Professional Sequence is comprised of three distinct semesters. The three courses in Professional Sequence I (PS I) serve as prerequisites to Professional Sequence II (PS II), while the four courses in PS II serve as prerequisites to Professional Sequence III (PS III).

### **Professional Sequence** **33 hours**

#### Professional Sequence I

ED 400 Classroom Management	3 hours
ED 402 Curriculum and Instructional Design	3 hours
ED 403 Arts Integration	3 hours

#### Professional Sequence II

ED 407 Literacy and Assessment	3 hours
ED 408 Teaching Social Studies in Elementary School	3 hours
ED 409 Teaching Science in Elementary School	3 hours
ED 410 Teaching Mathematics in Elementary School	3 hours

#### Professional Sequence III

ED 471 Student Teaching Seminar	3 hours
ED 475 Student Teaching	9 hours

## **III. Other Courses** **19-22 hours**

**Recommendation for Licensure:** Upon completion of all program requirements, including those summarized below, a student is eligible for recommendation for teacher licensure in North Carolina. Recommendation for licensure in other states is subject to the laws and requirements of those states, and compliance with those regulations is the responsibility of the student. The process for recommendation for licensure is explained in the *Student Teaching Handbook*.

To receive Belmont Abbey College's recommendation for licensure in North Carolina a student must:

- Complete all required coursework with a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.75.
- Achieve North Carolina passing scores on the appropriate PRAXIS II Specialty Area Exams.
- Pass an Electronic Exit Portfolio review.
- Receive the recommendation of the Chair of the Department of Education and of the Licensure Officer.
- Receive the recommendation of the student teaching supervisors (IHE and LEA) and the designated LEA official responsible for LEA coordination of the senior-year student-teaching experience (Form IHE-01b).
- Successfully pass a background check conducted during student teaching.
- Complete all necessary application materials, obtain official transcripts, and pay any required state licensure fee(s).

**Federal and State Compliance:** The Elementary Education Teacher Licensure Program at Belmont Abbey College is fully accredited by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction (NCDPI).

The Sister Christine Beck Department of Education of Belmont Abbey College is in compliance with Section 207 of Title II of the Higher Education Act of the United States Department of Education. This act requires Institutions of Higher Education (IHEs) to report to the federal and state governments, as well as to the public. These reports and relevant data are available upon request from the Sister Christine Beck Department of Education Office.

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

## **B. A. in Educational Studies**

**120 hours**

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, the student must declare the major and have completed at least 9 hours of education coursework. The student must complete 30 hours of required major coursework, including an internship, with a minimum grade of "C" in each.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major requirements
- III. Other Courses

### **I. The Core Curriculum**

**50-53 hours**



Traditional Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Symposium.

*Any ADP student who has not previously attended college or has not been enrolled full-time during the past three (3) years must enroll in **AD101 Adult to College Transition.***

**II. Major requirements 30 hours**

ED 300 Introduction to Education	3 hours
ED 303 Children’s Literature	3 hours
ED 305 Introduction to the Exceptional Child	3 hours
ED308 Perspectives in Education	3 hours
ED 310W Educational Dev. and Psychology	3 hours
ED 351 North Carolina History <b>OR</b> an approved course in United States History	3 hours
BU315W Business Communication	3 hours
ED 399 Diversity in Education	3 hours
ED 460 Internship and Seminar	6 hours

**III. Other Courses 37-40 hours**

Education recommends that Educational Studies majors pursue a minor.

**It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

**Post-Baccalaureate Elementary Education (K-6) Licensure Only**

Students holding a baccalaureate degree from an accredited college or university may apply to pursue a program of study leading to teacher licensure in elementary education (K-6). Following an evaluation of the individual’s previous academic transcripts, a specific program will be developed appropriate to the student’s academic background and experience. Students enrolled in licensure-only programs of study must complete a minimum of eighteen (18) semester hours of coursework (not including student teaching) at Belmont Abbey College. The education course requirements for the elementary licensure-only program are the same as those for degree-seeking students.

**Recommendation for Licensure: same as for non-Post-Baccalaureate students.**

**It is the student’s responsibility to see that all requirements for teacher licensure are fulfilled.**

---

**Minor in Education****15 hours**

For students who are not pursuing a major in education but who have an interest in the study of education, an education minor is available. A student interested in pursuing a minor in education must formally apply to the Department of Education for approval and complete 15 hours within the department with a grade of “C” or better. A minor in education must include ED300 and four of the remaining five courses:

ED 300 Introduction to Education	3 hours
ED 303 Children’s Literature	3 hours
ED 305 Introduction to the Exceptional Child	3 hours
ED 308 Perspectives in Education	3 hours
ED 310W Educational Dev. and Psychology	3 hours
ED 399 Diversity in Education	3 hours

**It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for the minor and for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

**Course Descriptions****ED 300. Introduction to Education (3)**

This is the first required course in the education major, both in K-6 licensure and in educational studies. Topics addressed include the roles of a teacher, student development, school venues, curriculum, instruction, assessment, classroom environments, history of education, legal issues, governance, finance, and the societal context of education today. In addition, students learn about departmental and state requirements for teaching, including certification exams. Offered every fall and spring.

**ED 303. Children’s Literature (3)**

This course provides an overview of the history and development of literature for children. The different types of literature, book selection, evaluation and elementary resources are included in this exploration. Students engage in learning experiences that involve literary criticism, relationships between principles of human development and text interpretation, and applications of course content to teaching practices and curriculum organization. Offered every semester.

**ED 305. Introduction to the Exceptional Child (3)**

This course provides an overview of the nature and needs of exceptional children. State and federal legislation are examined. The instructional implications of this legislation, as well as placement issues, are discussed. Offered every semester.

**ED308. Perspectives in Education (3)**

Education is discussed and analyzed in terms of how society influences education and vice versa. The student is introduced to the history of the American school experience, as well as to the most current trends and issues in American education today. Overviews of the governance and finance of schools and school law and ethics are also included. Offered every semester.

**ED 310W. Educational Development and Psychology (3)**

The purpose of this course is to provide an overview of the theories of human development, incorporating the physical, emotional, cognitive, linguistic, social, and moral domains through adolescence. Students will develop an understanding of the educational implications and applications of research on child development, cognitive science, learning, teaching, and assessment by exploring the specific theories related to these areas. Offered every semester.

**ED 351. North Carolina History and Geography (3)**

This course involves study of the economic, political, social, and cultural life of North Carolina from both historical and current perspectives. An exploration of the basic geographic features of the state is included. Offered every fall and spring.

**ED 376. Practicum (1)**

**Prerequisites:** Permission of instructor; Junior or Senior status

This directed observation and participation of fifteen (15) hours in selected school classrooms is designed as an additional field experience for students in education or related fields. Offered as needed.

**ED 377. Practicum (2)**

**Prerequisites:** Permission of instructor; Junior or Senior status

This directed observation and participation of thirty (30) hours in selected school classrooms is designed as an additional field experience for students in education or related fields. Offered as needed.

**ED 378. Practicum (3)**

**Prerequisites:** Permission of instructor; Junior or Senior status

This directed observation and participation of forty-five (45) hours in selected school classrooms is designed as an additional field experience for students in education or related fields. Offered as needed.

**ED 399. Diversity in Education (3)**

This course surveys the major social and psychological processes involved in diversity and human relations and examines how these processes influence teaching, learning, and other human interactions. The focus is on practical issues of diversity in classroom settings, especially related to race, culture, gender, ethnicity, socio-economic levels and language. Offered every fall and spring.

**ED 400. Classroom Management \*** (3)

**Prerequisite:** Admission to licensure program

This course focuses on various strategies for establishing the types of classroom environments and student behavior that provide optimal learning experiences. Selected teaching and classroom management techniques are studied and evaluated. A field experience of fifteen (15) hours is required. Offered every fall and spring.

**ED 402. Curriculum and Instructional Design \*** (3)

**Prerequisite:** Admission to licensure program

This course provides the knowledge and skills necessary for teachers to be curriculum and instructional leaders who make developmentally and academically sound decisions leading to optimal learning. Dominant curricular theories, ideas, and issues are explored. The course focuses on a variety of generic and content-specific design and delivery systems. Particular emphasis is placed on the North Carolina Standard Course of Study. Offered every fall and spring.

**ED 403. Arts Integration \*** (3)

**Prerequisite:** Admission to licensure program

Integration of the four components of the arts into the elementary curriculum is the main focus of this course. Included are basic vocabularies, materials, techniques, and the thinking processes used in each arts discipline (visual art, music, theatre, and dance), with emphasis on weaving the arts throughout the elementary curriculum. Offered every fall and spring.

**\*Students must successfully complete these courses in the semester prior to the semester they enroll in ED 407, ED 408, ED 409, and ED 410.**

**ED 407. Literacy and Assessment\*\*** (3)

**Prerequisites:** Senior status and admission to licensure program

In this course students study the design and implementation of an integrated language arts and reading curriculum. Included are the interrelatedness of all modes of communication (reading, speaking, writing, listening and viewing); the implications of language/literacy theory for instructional practice; the concept of reading as a developmental process; and models and techniques of reading instruction, including the implementation of a developmentally appropriate reading program that identifies and meets the needs of children experiencing reading difficulty. Course emphasis is on informal assessment and diagnostic strategies. A field experience of fifteen (15) hours is required. Offered every fall and spring.

**ED 408. Teaching Social Studies  
in Elementary School\*\***

**(3)**

**Prerequisites:** Senior status and admission to licensure program

This course concentrates on social studies curriculum and instruction for the elementary school (K-6). Course content emphasizes teaching strategies and models that promote the development of thinking and problem solving. These models use cooperative learning experiences that relate social studies to other curricular areas and sensitize students to global and cultural issues. A field experience of fifteen (15) hours is required. Offered every fall and spring.

**ED 409. Teaching Science  
in Elementary School\*\***

**(3)**

**Prerequisites:** Senior status and admission to licensure program

This course concentrates on a science and healthful living curriculum for instruction in the elementary school (K-6). Course content provides active inquiry experiences in the teaching of science by using various questioning skills and developing science process skills in life, physical, and earth sciences. Attention is focused on promoting good health and a healthful lifestyle. A field experience of fifteen (15) hours is required. Offered every fall and spring.

**ED 410. Teaching Mathematics  
in Elementary School\*\***

**(3)**

**Prerequisites:** Senior status and admission to licensure program

This course provides knowledge of the processes of problem solving, reasoning and proof, communication, connection, and representation as the foundation for the teaching and learning of mathematics in the classroom. The progression from using concrete and manipulative activities to dealing with the symbolic and abstract is explored. Topics include numbers and operations, algebra, measurement, geometry, data analysis, and probability. A field experience of fifteen (15) hours is required. Offered every fall and spring.

**\*\*Students must successfully complete all Methods courses to be eligible to become student teachers. It is preferable to take all four courses (ED 407, ED 408, ED 409, and ED 410) in one semester, but permissible to take two at a time. These courses may not be taken one at a time.**

**ED 460. Educational Studies Internship and Seminar (6)**

**Prerequisite:** Permission of Director of Educational Studies Program

This internship of one hundred twenty (120) volunteer field hours is a requirement for an Educational Studies major and is accompanied by a seminar class. Planned and conducted under the supervision of a faculty member, and approved as part of the 30-semester-hour requirement for the major, this experience is tailored to the liberal education and career interests of the student. Offered every fall and spring.

**ED 471. Student Teaching Seminar (3)**

**Prerequisites:** Completion of methods courses and approval of the Director of Student Teaching

This course provides support for student teachers to help them understand their roles as teachers and to enable them to integrate theory with practice in the classroom. Each candidate engages in reflective evaluation of the effects of choices and actions on others and examines how these ultimately affect professional growth. The required Exit Portfolio will be evaluated at intervals during this course. Offered every fall and spring.

**ED 475. Student Teaching (9)**

**Prerequisites:** Completion of methods courses and approval of the Director of Student Teaching

This full semester experience in a public school classroom involves directed observation, participation, and teaching under the supervision and guidance of selected classroom teachers and college supervisors. All courses except ED 471 should be completed prior to student teaching. Offered every fall and spring.

**ED 478. Practicum (3)**

**Prerequisite:** Permission of Department Chair

This course is designed for those students who have substantial private school teaching experience, are teaching in an approved setting and have completed all the Belmont Abbey College prerequisites for licensure in elementary education. Compliance with student teaching policies is required and the experience will be supervised by faculty. Offered as needed.

**ED 498. Directed Study in Education (1-3)**

**Prerequisite:** Permission of a supervising Education faculty member.

Individual project planned and conducted in consultation with, and under the supervision of, an Education faculty member. Scope of project determines credit. Offered as needed.

## DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

**Chair:** Angela Miss

Professor: Farrell O’Gorman

Associate Professors: Simon Donoghue, Angela Miss, Mary Ellen Weir

Assistant Professors: Al Benthall, Svetlana Corwin, Rebecca Munro, Joseph Pizza, Stephen Shivone

Lecturer: Kevin Bezner

**Department Mission:** The English program at Belmont Abbey College offers students a literary education in the Catholic, Benedictine liberal arts tradition, providing them with an understanding of the complexities of human nature and a comprehensive grasp of Western civilization. Through intensive study and analysis of key works of British and American Literature, students nourish their minds and spirits, develop a deep understanding of the human person, and prepare themselves for a lifetime of intellectual and spiritual growth that will benefit themselves and others.

**Departmental Goals:** The overall goal of the Department of English is to help students develop a life-long appreciation of literature and their verbal skills in speech and writing. To achieve this end, the department has the following goals for students majoring in English: (1) to become familiar with the significant classical, medieval, and modern literary works; (2) to know the major works of the traditional periods of British and American Literature; (3) to develop a cogent understanding of the theoretical principles underlying various interpretations of these works; and (4) to master the critical skills to engage in research, organize information, form conclusions, and express them persuasively in writing and in speech.

---

### **B. A. in English**

**120 hours**

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, the student must have successfully completed RH 101, RH 102, EN 211 and EN 212, and have earned an average grade of “B-” or better in all of them.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major Requirements
- III. Other Courses

#### **I. The Core Curriculum**

**50-53 hours**

Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Symposium.

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements:

EN 211 Classic Texts in the Western Tradition I	3 hours
EN 212 Classic Texts in the Western Tradition II	3 hours

Transfer students seeking to major in English may not need to complete both EN 211 and EN 212. Please contact the Department Chair for questions concerning transfer credit in Literature courses.

**II. Major Requirements (300 Level or above) 30 hours**

EN 304 Restoration and 18 <sup>th</sup> c. British Literature	3 hours
EN 307 English Renaissance Literature	3 hours
EN 309 Literary Criticism	3 hours
EN 311 English Victorian Literature	3 hours
EN 312W Rhetoric, Research and Writing*	3 hours
EN 401 English Romantic Writers	3 hours

**One** from among:

EN403 Medieval Literature	3 hours
EN 420 Advanced World Literature	
EN 406 19 <sup>th</sup> c. American Literature	

**One** from among:

EN 415 20 <sup>th</sup> c. American Literature	3 hours
EN 410 Shakespeare: Tragedies	
EN 416 20 <sup>th</sup> c. British Literature	

**Two** 300-level or higher English electives 6 hours

\*N.B.: EN 312W should only be taken in the fall semester of the senior year.

**III. Other Courses 37-40 hours**

A. Foreign Language	6 hours
B. Humanities Division Requirement	6 hours
a. One (1) upper-level History course	
b. One (1) upper-level Theology course	
C. General elective hours	25-28 hours

**NOTE:** Students must meet following conditions: 1) The last eighteen (18) credits taken to fulfill the requirements of the English major must be taken at Belmont Abbey College; students transferring from accredited institutions may transfer a maximum of nine (9) credits at the 300 and 400 levels; 2) The English Department Reading List should be obtained by all majors no later than the first semester of their junior year; each student should fulfill his or her course requirements before taking the English Comprehensive Examination; 3) The



English Comprehensive Examination for majors may be taken no earlier than the semester in which all course work will be completed.

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

**Minor in English****15 hours**

EN 211 Classic Texts in the Western Tradition I	3 hours
EN 212 Classic Texts in the Western Tradition II	3 hours
Nine (9) hours from 300- or 400-level English courses	9 hours

NOTE: At least nine (9) credits for the minor in English must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

**Course Descriptions****RH 101. Rhetoric, Logic, Grammar, and Writing I (3)**

This course focuses on: the acquisition of the communication skills (both speaking and writing) needed to be well-educated, well-formed, and well-prepared for professional practice or advanced study; learning basic classical rhetorical approaches, both by precept and example; developing mastery of grammar and standard English; on mastering critical thinking skills in practical contexts and improving information literacy skills. Offered every year.

**RH 102. Rhetoric, Logic, Grammar, and Writing II (3)**

**Prerequisite:** RH 101

This course focuses on the same goals as RH 101, but demands a higher level of competency. Further objectives include helping students to read, interpret, and analyze fiction, drama and poetry, write interpretive analyses, and learn literary principles and terms. Research skills and writing are emphasized. Offered every year.

**EN 104. Creative Writing (3)**

A study of the three main genres of literature—fiction, drama, and poetry-- and approaches to literary interpretation as preparation for writing in each of the three genres. The course features a variety of approaches to creative writing, and includes lectures, discussion, and workshops. Offered as demand warrants.

**EN 199. Newspaper Production (1)**

**Prerequisite:** Rhetoric 101

Experience and instruction in all phases of the production of the Belmont Abbey College student newspaper, *The Crusader*. Seminar. May be taken three times for credit. Offered as demand warrants.

**EN 203. American Literature (3)**

**Prerequisites:** RH 101, RH 102

A selected survey of major works in American Literature from the colonial period to the present. Offered as demand warrants.

**EN 205. Love in the Literary Tradition (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EN 211, EN 212

An exploration of romantic love—in a variety of genres—in medieval, Renaissance, and nineteenth- and twentieth-century literature, and an examination of altruistic love, for example, in some religious and mystical experiences. Offered as demand warrants.

**EN 211. Classic Texts in the Western Tradition I (3)**

**Prerequisites:** RH 101, RH 102

This course offers reading, analysis, and discussion of major western literary works representing different national cultures and historical epochs, from ancient times through the Renaissance. Offered every year.

**EN 212. Classic Texts in the Western Tradition II (3)**

**Prerequisites:** RH 101, RH 102

This course focuses on reading, analysis, and discussion of major western literary works representing different national cultures and historical epochs, from the Enlightenment to the late twentieth century. Offered every year.

**EN 215. Introduction to Film Criticism (3)**

A survey of film from the 1920s to the 1950s, focusing on directing, acting, character studies and soundtracks.

**EN 216. Film Criticism II (3)**

A survey of films from the Auteur School of contemporary masters. Offered as demand warrants.

**EN 300. Advanced Creative Writing (3)**

**Prerequisite:** EN 104 or permission of instructor

An advanced exploration of the form and craft of writing poetry, short stories, creative nonfiction, and drama. A focus on each stage of the creative writing process emphasizes the differences among genres, in the context of literary criticism and applied theory. Writers' workshops are an integral component of the course. Offered as demand warrants.

**EN 301. British Catholic Novelists of  
The Twentieth Century (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EN 211, EN 212

An examination of the major novels of the “Catholic renaissance” in twentieth-century British fiction. Focusing primarily on the writings of Evelyn Waugh, Graham Greene, and Muriel Spark, students engage with major twentieth century cultural and intellectual trends through close readings of the texts. Also considered are a range of perspectives on questions concerning the relationship between religion and literature, and the nature of Catholic identity in the modern world. Offered as demand warrants.

**EN 302. Southern Catholic Literature (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EN 211, EN 212

An examination of southern American literature written by Catholic authors or addressing Catholic themes, especially that of Catholic perspective and identity in the cultural context of the Protestant "Bible Belt." Discussions include a range of writers, including Fr. Abram Ryan, James Ryder Randall, Joel Chandler Harris, Alan Tate, Caroline Gordon, Flannery O'Connor, and Walker Percy.

**EN 304. Restoration and Eighteenth Century  
British Literature (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EN 211, EN 212

A study of the major authors from 1660 to 1780 in relation to the political, social, philosophical, and aesthetic ideals and movements of the times. Parallel reading of several novels. Offered every other year.

**EN 306. Milton (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EN 211, EN 212

A survey of his major works, including “Lycidas,” *Paradise Lost*, *Paradise Regained*, and *Samson Agonistes*. Offered as demand warrants.

**EN 307. Literature of the English Renaissance (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EN 211, EN 212

An inquiry into the discourses of the “Golden Age of English Literature” out of which also arose new consciousness, culture, and contradiction. Many of Shakespeare’s seventeenth century competitors are featured, including Sidney, Nashe, Spenser, Kyd, Marlowe, Webster, Jonson, and Donne. Offered every other year.

**EN 309. Literary Criticism (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EN 211, EN 212

Critical theory and practice from Plato to the present; basic principles of interpretation and criticism. Offered every other year.

**EN 311. English Victorian Writers (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EN 201, EN 202  
EN 211, EN 212

A study of English Victorian writers, including representative works by Tennyson, Hopkins, the Brontes, Eliot, Newman, Carlyle, Arnold, Ruskin, and others. Offered every other year.

**EN 312W. Rhetoric, Research, and Writing (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EN 211, EN 212

This course engages senior English majors in rhetorical theory and research methodology necessary for writing the senior thesis. A concentration on analysis and argumentation in a workshop environment readies students to deliver their senior thesis in the Spring semester of their final year. Offered every year, only in the Fall semester.

**EN 313. Technical and Professional Communication (3)**

**Prerequisites:** RH 101, RH102

A focus on writing that is intended to impart technical or organizational information in a professional context, with an emphasis on audience, research methods, clear and accurate presentation of ideas and data, with computer-mediated communication. Students will become familiar with a variety of genres of workplace writing, including job search materials, internal memos, reports, and proposals. Cross-listed with BU 315 Business Communications.

**EN 317. Modern Irish Literature (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EN 211, EN 212

A focus on the development of modern Irish literature from the late Victorian to the contemporary period, beginning with the work of W.B. Yeats and James Joyce, extending through Sean O'Casey, and Samuel Beckett to Seamus Heaney and Evan Boland. These writers are studied within the on-going sectarian struggle between Catholics and Protestants, the Easter Rising, the Civil War, Bloody Sunday, and the Good Friday Agreement. Offered as demand warrants.

**EN 320. Tradition and the Individual Poet (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EN 211, EN 212

Three modern American poets—T.S. Eliot, Robert Frost, and Richard Wilbur—are examined within the auspices of religious tradition and poetic tradition. Offered as demand warrants.

**EN 400. Special Topics**

**Prerequisites:** EN 211, EN 212 (3)

Courses offered on special subjects or literary specialties not normally covered in regular upper-level courses, for example, Fyodor Dostoevsky or Jane Austen. Offered as demand warrants.

**EN 401. English Romantic Writers (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EN 211, EN 212

A study of the representative works of Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Shelley, and Keats, as well as other writers, all of whom helped define the Romantic tradition in English Literature. Offered every other year.

**EN 403. Medieval Literature (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EN 211, EN 212

A study of Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales* in Middle English, *Piers Plowman*, the works of the Pearl-poet, and English mystical writers. Offered every other year.

**EN 406. Nineteenth-Century American Literature (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EN 211, EN 212

A study of American prose and poetry produced during the nineteenth century, including major works by Hawthorne, Melville, Whitman, Dickinson, and Twain. Offered every other year.

**EN 410. Shakespeare: Tragedies (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EN 211, EN 212

Representative selections from the tragedies; detailed analysis of set plays. Offered every other year.

**EN 411. Shakespeare, The Other Plays: Comedy, Problem Play, History and Romance (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EN 211, EN 212

Background on drama and its development in the 16<sup>th</sup>-17<sup>th</sup> centuries, on the cultural, historical, religious and philosophical tensions and underpinnings of the age, and on Shakespeare's life as he is placed within his historical context. Emphasis on the dramatic genres of comedy, history, and romance. Offered as demand warrants.

**EN 413. Dante's *Divine Comedy* (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EN 211, EN212

A study of *The Divine Comedy* as a poetic summation of the Christian Middle Ages as literature, philosophy, theology, spiritual psychology, an historical document, and as a vision of political harmony. Each book will be read according to the fourfold method of reading Scripture, with attention to the literal, moral, allegorical, and anagogical levels. Offered as demand warrants.

**EN 415. 20<sup>th</sup> c. American Literature (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EN 211, EN 212

A study of American prose and poetry of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, including Frost, Hemingway, Faulkner, and O'Connor. Offered every other year.

**EN 416. 20<sup>th</sup> c. British Literature (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EN 211, EN 212

A survey of major works by 20<sup>th</sup> c. British writers, including Yeats, Pound, Eliot, Woolf, and Beckett. Offered every other year.

**EN 420. Advanced World Literature (3)**

**Prerequisites:** EN 211, EN 212

A reading of non-European and European writers such as Euripides, Cervantes, Goethe, Schiller, Dostoevsky, Rilke, Flaubert, Ishiguro and others, through exposure to the thought, culture, and literary content and form of other times and places. Offered every other year.

## DEPARTMENT OF GOVERNMENT AND POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY

**Chair:** David Williams

Professors: Eugene Thuot

Assistant Professors: Travis Cook, Justin Litke, Laurence Reardon,  
Joseph Wysocki

**Department Mission:** In the tradition of excellence in liberal education, the Department of Government & Political Philosophy aims to help students to become more thoughtful human beings and more enlightened citizens. This objective is pursued primarily through the careful reading and analysis of the great books of political philosophers, as well as through the study of important writings and documents of the American tradition. Through studying political philosophy our students gain a general understanding of the important questions, issues, and facts of political life, as well as of the actual ordering of communities of the past and present. In response to the question of what political arrangements *best* promote human flourishing, the Department draws on the rich tradition of natural law embodied in the wisdom of classical thought, the Christian tradition as represented by thinkers such as St. Augustine and St. Thomas Aquinas, and the prudent statesmanship of the American Founders.

The Government and Political Philosophy faculty are committed to modeling and encouraging the further development of honesty, integrity, and virtue in our students. Our hope is to provide an atmosphere of learning and study that will, in keeping with the highest values of a Catholic and Benedictine education, enable young men and women to engage in the world so as to become responsible citizens and to promote the common good.

**Departmental Goals:** The general goal of the Department is to make a substantial contribution to the liberal education of its students. In particular, our students should expect to become familiar with the major figures of political philosophy and the structure and operation of the American polity. Students should also expect to be challenged to improve their ability to communicate clearly and powerfully in speech and writing. The Department believes that such skills are essential preparation for future professional success. Ultimately, the Government & Political Philosophy Department hopes to inspire students to form a life-long commitment to thoughtful learning.

---

### **B. A. in Government & Political Philosophy 120 hours**

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, the student must have completed PO 201, and must have earned a grade of “C” or better.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major requirements
- III. Other Courses

## **I. The Core Curriculum**

**50-53 hours**

Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Symposium.

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements:

EC 201 Introductory Economics I 3 hours

## **II. Major requirements**

**36 hours**

PO 309 American Constitutional Law I 3 hours

PO 361 American Political Thought I 3 hours

PO 401 Classical Political Philosophy 3 hours

**Note: Students majoring in Government and Political Philosophy select a concentration of 24 credit hours in either American Government (option A below) or Political Philosophy (option B below). Every student must maintain a “B” average in his or her chosen concentration.**

### **A. Concentration in American Government 24 hours**

1. The following **five** required courses: 15 hours
  - PO 310 American Constitutional Law II
  - PO 331 The American Congress
  - PO 332 The American Presidency
  - PO 362 American Political Thought II
  - PO 432 Seminar in American Politics
2. **Three** elective courses chosen from 9 hours
  - the list below or any of the required courses
  - in the Political Philosophy concentration (section B.1 below):
  - PO 301 American Political Parties
  - PO 302 American Public Policy
  - PO 303 Readings in Political Economy
  - PO 341 American Foreign Policy
  - PO 352 Special Topics: American Government
  - PO 355-356 Political Economics I, II
  - PO 415 Democracy in America
  - PO 422 Contemporary Political Issues



**B. Concentration in Political Philosophy 24 hours**

1. The following **five** required courses: 15 hours  
PO 321 Contemporary Political Thought  
PO 402 Medieval Political Philosophy  
PO 403 Early Modern Political Philosophy  
PO 404 Late Modern Political Philosophy  
PO 430 Seminar: Political Philosophy
2. **Three** elective courses chosen from 9 hours  
the list below or any of the required courses  
in the American Government concentration (section A.1 above):  
PO 350 Special Topics: Political Philosophy  
PO 371 Catholic Political Thought  
PO 415 Democracy in America  
PO 422 Contemporary Political Issues  
PO 423 Politics and Literature

**C. Senior Thesis in Concentration Area 3 hours**

PO 490 Senior Thesis 3 hours

**III. Other Courses 31-34 hours**

General Elective Courses 31-34 hours

**NOTE:** Although an internship (PO 451-456) is not required for the major, it is strongly recommended.

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

**Minor in Government & Political Philosophy 15 hours**

PO 309 Constitutional Law I **OR** 3 hours  
PO 310 Constitutional Law II  
Four upper-level electives 12 hours  
(Not including PO 201, PO 211, PO 212)

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

## Course Descriptions

### **PO 201. The U.S. Constitution (3)**

This course entails a close examination of the Constitution of the United States as well as great documents of the American Founding. Particular attention will be given to the structure and operation of the federal government. Offered every semester.

### **PO 211. Classic Texts of Political Philosophy I: (3)** **Ancient and Medieval**

A study of selected writing in political philosophy by classical and medieval authors. Among the authors studied are Plato (*The Republic* or other selected dialogues), Aristotle (*Nicomachean Ethics*), St. Augustine (*City of God*, Book 19), and St. Thomas Aquinas (*Treatise on Law*). Offered every semester.

### **PO212. Classic Texts of Political Philosophy II: (3)** **Modern and Contemporary**

A study of selected writings in political philosophy by modern and contemporary authors. Among the authors studied are Machiavelli (*The Prince*), Thomas Hobbes (*Leviathan* or *On the Citizen*), John Locke (*Second Treatise of Government*), Jean Jacques Rousseau (*The Social Contract* or *Discourse on the Origin of Inequality*), and Karl Marx (*The Communist Manifesto*). Offered every semester.

### **PO 301. American Political Parties (3)**

A study of the history and development of political parties in America.

### **PO 302. American Public Policy (3)**

A study of the history and development of domestic public policy from the early days of the Republic, through the Civil War, Populist and Progressive Eras, and into contemporary concerns.

### **PO 303. Readings in Political Economy (3)**

A study of several great works from the history of political economy. Authors may include Adam Smith, Turgot, Jeremy Bentham, Malthus, Karl Marx, James Mill, John Stuart Mill, David Ricardo, Walter Bagehot, and John Maynard Keynes. The Distributism of G.K. Chesterton and Hilaire Belloc may also be explored. Offered periodically.

### **PO 309. American Constitutional Law I (3)** **Constitutional Powers**

A study of the American constitutional framework for the exercise of governmental power, with a particular emphasis on the role of the Supreme Court in articulating that framework. Students can expect to read important Court decisions and other materials. The course will raise such questions as: How should the Constitution be interpreted? What are the respective powers of

the Courts, the Congress, and the Presidency? What limits does the Constitution impose on those powers? What is the proper constitutional relationship between the federal government and the states? Offered every fall semester. Cf. CJ 309.

**PO 310. American Constitutional Law II (3)**  
**Civil Rights and Civil Liberties**

A study of the individual rights and liberties protected by the U.S. Constitution, as viewed through Supreme Court cases and other materials. The primary focus will be on the First Amendment rights of freedom of speech, press, and religious liberty, as well as on the 14th Amendment's guarantee to each person of "the equal protection of the laws." The course will also consider the jurisprudence surrounding rights of political participation and the constitutional protection of property and privacy. Offered every spring semester.

**PO 321. Contemporary Political Thought (3)**

A study of contemporary works of political theory. Works studied may include those of Hannah Arendt, Karl Popper, Friedrich Hayek, Leo Strauss, Isaiah Berlin, Eric Voegelin, Auriel Kolnai, Bertrand de Jouvenel, Martin Rhonheimer, Raymond Aron, Theodor W. Adorno, and Jürgen Habermas. The course may also focus on contemporary understandings of liberalism and communitarianism through the works of John Rawls, Robert Nozick, Michael Sandel, Charles Taylor, Pierre Manent, and John Courtney Murray. Offered periodically.

**PO 331. The American Congress (3)**

This course is a survey of the theory and practice of the founding of the United States Congress. Students will consider the philosophical foundations of the modern idea of representation in government; the intentions of the Framers of the Constitution regarding Congress; the challenge of the Progressive Reformers to the traditional notion of Congress; and the operation of the modern Congress. Offered in alternate years.

**PO 332. The American Presidency (3)**

This course examines theoretical, institutional, and historical aspects of the American Presidency. Themes include the nature of executive power as it was understood by the American Founders, the separation of powers, and place of the executive in war powers. Emphasis will also be placed on the changing understanding of the presidency from the founding to the modern era. Offered in alternate years.

**PO 341. American Foreign Policy (3)**

This course presents an overview of the central ideas that have shaped America's foreign policy from the Revolutionary period to the present day. In order to give students a better understanding of contemporary politics, the course will give particular attention to the legacy of the Cold War, the War on Terror, and questions surrounding globalization. Themes to be considered may include America's commitment to "universal" natural rights, the tension

between the liberal and realist schools of thought, and the phenomenon of “nation building.” Offered in alternate years.

**PO 350. Special Topics: Political Philosophy (3)**

A study of one or more topics of significance in political philosophy not covered elsewhere in the political philosophy curriculum. Offered as needed.

**PO 352. Special Topics: American Government (3)**

A study of one or more topics of significance in American government not covered elsewhere in the government curriculum. Offered as needed.

**PO 355-356. Political Economics (3, 3)**

**Prerequisites:** EC 201-202 or EC 307

These courses offer insight into the economic, political, and social thought of conservatives and liberals, progressives and radicals. American history and contemporary events and thought are studied, focusing on the role of labor, business, and government; the theory of free markets; values and how society changes; sexism and racism; foreign policy; and the roles of the Church. Offered periodically. Cf. EC 355-356.

**PO 361. American Political Thought I (3)**

**Founding and the Early Republic**

A study of the political ideas of American statesmen and thinkers from the colonial period through the secession crisis. Candidates for consideration include early Pilgrim and other colonial writers, Jefferson, Franklin, Madison, Hamilton, and Calhoun. Offered in alternate years.

**PO 362. American Political Thought II (3)**

**Civil War and the Progressive Movement**

A study of the political ideas of American statesmen and writers from the Civil War period to the present. Candidates for consideration include Abraham Lincoln, Frederick Douglass, Orestes Brownson, Mark Twain, Herman Melville, Booker T. Washington, Theodore Roosevelt, Herbert Croly, Woodrow Wilson, W.E.B. Dubois, and Franklin Roosevelt. Offered in alternate years.

**PO 371. Catholic Political Thought (3)**

This course examines the writings of Catholic authors of the 18th, 19th, and 20th centuries on significant topics of political philosophy. Students will consider the formulation of Catholic political thinking in response to modern theories of Secularism, Socialism, Capitalism, and Revolution, as well as to social phenomena such as Industrialization and War. Offered in alternate years.

**PO 401. Classical Political Philosophy (3)**

This course is designed to introduce students to the study of ancient political philosophy through the detailed study of selected writings of Thucydides, Plato, Xenophon, Aristotle, Cicero, and others. Offered in alternate years. Cf. PH 401.

**PO 402. Medieval Political Philosophy (3)**

**Prerequisite:** PO 401

This course is an intensive study of major texts in medieval political thought. Particular attention will be given to the issue of how medieval thinkers from a variety of backgrounds attempted to deal with the relationship between reason and revelation in politics. Thinkers to be studied may include St. Augustine, John of Salisbury, St. Thomas Aquinas, Dante, Marsilius of Padua, Maimonides, Alfarabi, Averroes, Avicenna, and others. Offered in alternate years.

**PO 403. Early Modern Political Philosophy (3)**

This course is designed to immerse students in the study of modern political thought whose central concerns are human security, comfort, and liberty. We will examine this new politics of freedom by reading several great works of political philosophy from thinkers such as Machiavelli, Hobbes, and Locke. Offered in alternate years.

**PO 404. Late Modern Political Philosophy (3)**

**Prerequisite:** PO 403

A study of selected works of leading political thinkers from the French Revolution to the twentieth century through detailed study of selected writings of Rousseau, Hegel, Marx, Mill, Nietzsche, Heidegger, and contemporary authors. Offered in alternate years.

**PO 415. Democracy in America (3)**

An examination of the relationship in America between modern liberal democracy and the cultural phenomena of freedom and equality. While the course is centered on a careful reading of de Tocqueville's great work *Democracy in America*, the course may also draw from the speeches and writings of political leaders involved in founding, preserving, and changing American politics and society. Offered every spring semester.

**PO 422. Contemporary Political Issues (3)**

This course considers important contemporary controversies such as the politics of the family, monetary policy, globalization, just war, and others, from a variety of perspectives. Emphasis is placed on understanding the issues clearly as the preliminary step for any serious treatment. Offered periodically.

**PO 423. Politics and Literature (3)**

An intensive study of works of literature and their teachings on political life. Authors treated may include Homer, Virgil, William Shakespeare, Jonathan Swift, James Fenimore Cooper, Mark Twain, Richard Wright, Aleksandr

Solzhenitsyn, Yevgeny Zamyati, Graham Greene, and many others. The course may also pursue specific themes, such as Love and Friendship; the American Novel; Science, Literature, and Politics; the Enlightenment and Romanticism; the Catholic Novel; etc. Offered periodically.

**PO 430. Seminar In Political Philosophy (3)**

Detailed examination of the text(s) of a classic thinker in the history of political philosophy. May be repeated for credit. Open to Juniors and Seniors or by permission of the instructor.

**PO 432. Seminar in American Politics (3)**

An in-depth examination of an important event or topic, whether contemporary or historical. Also may involve the thorough reading in a recognized field in political science. May be repeated for credit. Open to Juniors and Seniors or by permission of the instructor.

**PO 451-456. Internship (3)**

Internship in Government and Political Philosophy. Please see Director of Internships. Offered on demand.

**PO 490. Senior Thesis (3)**

**Prerequisite:** Senior class standing

Senior Thesis in Government and Political Philosophy.

# DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

**Chair:** Troy Feay

Professor Emeritus: Francis Murray

Associate Professor: Troy Feay

Assistant Professors: Daniel Hutchinson, Patrick Wadden

**Department Mission:** The History faculty aims to give students an awareness of the complexity and profundity of past human experience and to help them relate that understanding to contemporary issues. In accordance with our Catholic, Benedictine intellectual tradition we try to help students develop an appreciation for the place and the value of the individual within the processes of social and structural transformation over time in hopes that they will develop empathy toward their fellow human beings and seek the common good. Enabling our students to analyze and explore the human potential for both good and evil across many centuries and within diverse cultures, we try to help them become men and women of virtue and integrity.

**Department Goals:** An education in history can produce students who are deep and profound thinkers, committed to the lifelong pursuit of understanding the world around them and of finding their own meaningful place in it. The skills and methods that are developed through the study of history promote the sort of lateral thinking, analytical ability, and capacity to communicate in speech and writing that are necessary for future professional success. The history curriculum prepares students for many different career opportunities, including teaching, librarianship, business, government, law, museum and archival work, social work, and different forms of ministry.

---

## **B. A. in History**

**120 hours**

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major requirements
- III. Other Courses

### **I. The Core Curriculum**

**50-53 hours**

Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Symposium.

### **II. Major requirements**

**36 hours**

#### **Lower division courses**

Students majoring in History must take all four (4) of the lower level courses listed below. Six (6) of these hours are counted towards the History

Requirement in the Core Curriculum (HI 101 and HI 102); the other six (6) hours are counted as part of the thirty-six (36) hours of major requirements (HI 201 and HI 202).

HI 101 Western Civilization I	3 hours
HI 102 Western Civilization II	3 hours
HI 201 United States History: 1492-1877	3 hours
HI 202 United States History: 1877-Present	3 hours

**300 Level or above**

7 History courses at the 300 level or above (see “Course Descriptions” below)	21 hours
HI 301 Historiography	3 hours
HI 401 Thesis	3 hours
HI 452 Internship	3 hours

**III. Other Courses** **31-34 hours**

Foreign language	6 hours
Upper-level course (300 or above) in English	3 hours
Upper-level course (300 or above) in Theology	3 hours
CS 100 Introduction to Computing (or equivalent)	3 hours
General Elective courses	16-19 hours

The last eighteen (18) credits taken to fulfill the requirements of the History major must be taken at Belmont Abbey College. Students transferring from accredited institutions may transfer a maximum of nine (9) credits at the 300 and 400 levels.

**It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

**Minor in History** **15 hours**

Fifteen (15) hours of History courses at the 300 or 400 level, selected from those listed under “Course Descriptions” below.

**It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**



---

## Course Descriptions

### **HI 101 Western Civilization I (3)**

This course explores the origins of Western Civilization in the ancient Near East and North Africa, its development in Greece and Rome, and its adaptations in the Medieval period—with a particular focus on the Catholic and Benedictine contributions to the creation of a Western identity. Offered every year.

### **HI 102 Western Civilization II (3)**

This course explores the major developments in Western Civilization from 1450 to the present. In particular, the course focuses on the connections between structural transformations and historical events in the areas of economics, politics, social institutions, and culture—including conceptions and depictions of a meaningful life, particularly from the perspective of our Catholic and Benedictine tradition. Offered every year.

### **HI 201. United States History: 1492-1877 (3)**

A survey of the political, social, economic, religious, and cultural development of the United States to the end of Reconstruction. Offered every other year.

### **HI 202. United States History: 1877-Present (3)**

A survey of the political, social, economic, religious, and cultural development of the United States from the end of Reconstruction to the present. Offered every other year.

### **HI 301 Historiography (3)**

This course investigates the discipline of history itself through a study of its philosophy, uses, and methods. Offered every year.

### **HI 307. Twentieth Century United States History: 1917 to the Present (3)**

An examination of the forces and developments that shaped modern America.

### **HI 313. A History of the South (3)**

The political, social, and cultural history of the American South, with particular emphasis on North Carolina.

### **HI 315. The Civil War and Reconstruction (3)**

This course investigates the revolutionary upheavals from 1850-1877 that reshaped and almost destroyed the United States.

### **HI 335. Old Regime France (3)**

This course examines French history from the establishment of the Bourbon dynasty in 1589, through its rise by 1700 to a position as the most powerful state in Europe, to its demise in 1789.

**HI 340. Modern France (3)**

This course surveys the history of France from the French Revolution to the present, and balances attention to political and social developments with an interest in French culture.

**HI 350. The History of the Benedictine Tradition (3)**

This course traces the origins of the Benedictine tradition in late antiquity, its rise to prominence in the high medieval period, its decline to obscurity in the early modern era, its resurgence in the nineteenth century, its expansion to the United States, and its continuing influence in the contemporary world. Throughout, we will place Benedictinism in its social, cultural, political, and economic and religious context in order to understand the ways in which Benedictinism both helped form a European identity and was also itself influenced by Western culture.

**HI 371. Modern Imperialism (3)**

This course examines the consolidation, progression, disintegration, and ramifications of some modern European empires.

**HI 380. Antislavery in the Atlantic World (3)**

This course will explore the ideas, practices, interactions, and legacies of African, American, and European movements to end slavery in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

**HI 401. Senior Thesis (3)**

Offered every year.

**HI 405. Christianity and Colonialism (3)**

This course will examine in detail the role Christianity played in the development of the European empires from 1500-1950. Topics to be covered include: missionaries, definitions of conversion, encounters with other religions, relationships with the secular state, conflicts between Christian confessions, definitions of “civilization,” gender roles and identities, critiques of colonialism, converts and their roles, martyrs, utopias, and contemporary legacies.

**HI 409. Latin American History Before 1810 (3)**

An introduction to pre-Columbian Hispanic America and an analysis of the Spanish and Portuguese colonial empires in America from their establishment to their collapse.

**HI 410. Latin American History Since 1810 (3)**

A survey of the development of the major nations following independence, and an analysis of some of the contemporary problems and tensions of the area.

**HI 452. Internship**

**(3)**

Applying historical techniques working in museums, archives, libraries and other off-campus institutions. Available every year to seniors.

# THE HONORS INSTITUTE OF BELMONT ABBEY COLLEGE

**Director:** Eugene F. Thuot

**Department Mission:** Drawing guidance from John Paul II's encyclical on *Faith and Reason*, the Honors Institute of Belmont Abbey College is a four-year educational program designed to benefit students who have demonstrated intellectual excellence and seriousness of mind in the pursuit of truth.

**Goals of the Honors Institute:** The principal aim of this program is to explore issues and questions of permanent importance through study and discussion of some of the greatest texts of the past and present. Lectures, in-class discussions, and assignments emphasize and encourage depth of thought and clarity of expression. In the pursuit of these aims, student involvement is collaborative rather than competitive. The ultimate objective of study and discussion is not victory over another or individual dominance. Rather, it is mutual assistance so that the best in each student is brought forth and true understanding can emerge as fully as possible. Accordingly, students are especially urged to listen to authors, teachers, and each other with what the *Rule of St. Benedict* calls "the ear of your heart."

In addition to the study of great texts, enrichment of writing skills, and a genuinely collegial experience, The Honors Institute also features the following curricular and extra-curricular opportunities:

## **Independent Study**

Through the *Honors Tutorial* and the *Honors Thesis*, Honors Institute students are able to examine more closely, analyze more carefully, and reflect more fully upon contemporary questions and matters pertaining to their chosen majors.

## **The Honors Institute Seminar**

A culminating senior-year course in which Honors Institute students join two or more members of the Belmont Abbey College faculty to study and discuss one of the following: 1) crucially important contemporary questions; 2) non-Western authors; 3) texts by Latin American authors.

## **Cultural Enrichment**

Three times each semester, Honors Institute students are able to attend theater, music, and dance performances in nearby Charlotte for a nominal fee or for free. These events are presented by the Charlotte Symphony, Opera Carolina, the North Carolina Dance Theatre, and other internationally known performing artists.

## **Study Abroad; Guest Lecturers; Dinners with Faculty and Administrators**

In the summer prior to their senior year, students in the Honors Institute are encouraged to study abroad for a month, under the guidance of Belmont Abbey College faculty or educators from other institutions. Each student receives financial assistance towards this endeavor in the form of a \$3,500 travel grant.

Honors Institute students also benefit from the wisdom of academic guest lecturers speaking on contemporary issues or shedding further light on the texts that Honors Institute students have studied. In addition to spending time together in class, Honors Institute students, faculty and/or administrators periodically dine together both on and off campus.

### **Admission to The Honors Institute**

Each year, the College admits a limited number of entering freshmen to The Honors Institute. To gain admission, a student must complete The Honors Institute application and must take part in an on-campus interview. Students with the following qualifications will be considered for admission to The Honors Institute as well as for an Honors Fellowship:

- Un-weighted high school GPA of 3.70 or higher
- 1200 SAT score (with a minimum verbal score of 600)
- A love of books and learning
- A willingness to further develop writing ability
- Excellent character
- An openness to considering questions of contemporary and permanent importance
- A collaborative approach to learning

A student must maintain a GPA of 3.40 to remain eligible for participation in The Honors Institute. If a student's GPA drops below 3.40, he or she will be placed on probation for one semester. If the student's GPA is still below 3.40 after one semester, he or she will have to withdraw from The Honors Institute.

### **Honors Fellowships**

Students admitted to The Honors Institute are eligible for an *Honors Fellowship*. Recipients of this award can receive up to \$20,000 in financial assistance. The Honors Fellowship may include other forms of institutional aid from Belmont Abbey College as well as any federal or state grants for which a student may be eligible.

### **Honors Institute Students must complete the following requirements:**

Core Curriculum Requirements for Honors Students

Honors Institute Curricular Requirements

Major Requirements

## I. Core Requirements for Honors Students

20 credits

FS 101 First Year Symposium

**One** of the following courses:

EC 201 Introductory Economics

PC 201 Introduction to Psychology

SO 201 Principles of Sociology

HO 282 Special Topics: Social Sciences

A Fine Arts course

Two Natural Science courses (8 credits)

**One** of the following courses:

MA 135 Mathematics for Liberal Arts

MA 145 Finite Mathematics

MA 151 Algebra for Sciences and Finance

MA 152 Trigonometry and Pre-Calculus

A 200-level Mathematics course

A Statistics course

A Calculus course

## II. Honors Institute Curricular Requirements

48 credits

### Freshman Year (15 credits)

Fall Semester

HO Rhetoric I

HO 288 History of Ideas (Classical & Christian Perspectives)

Spring Semester

HO Rhetoric II

HO 264 The American Constitution & Tocqueville's *Democracy in America*

HO 289 History of Ideas (Modern Perspectives)

### Sophomore Year (12 credits)

Fall Semester

HO 271 American Literature: Twain, Melville, Emerson (or a combination of three American authors like Flannery O'Connor, Toni Morrison, William Faulkner, and T.S. Eliot)

HO 272 Textual Analysis

Spring Semester

HO 240 Classics of Christian Theology & Spirituality

**One** of the following courses:

HO 281 Special Topics: History

HO 282 Special Topics: Natural Sciences

HO 283 Special Topics: Social Sciences

**Junior Year (12 credits)**

Fall Semester

HO 310 Plato's *Republic* and Aristotle's *Politics*

HO 340-345 Selected writings by one of the following authors: Homer, Dante, Shakespeare, Milton, Joyce, and Dostoevsky

Spring Semester

HO 350 Philosophy Seminar

HO 399 Honors Tutorial

**Senior Year (9 credits)**

Fall Semester

HO 450 Theology Seminar

Spring Semester

HO 455 Honors Institute Seminar: Contemporary Questions or Non-Western Authors and/or Latin American Authors

HO 490 Honors Thesis

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

**Honors Courses**

<b>HO 101 Rhetoric I</b>	<b>(3)</b>
<b>HO 102 Rhetoric II</b>	<b>(3)</b>
<b>HO 240. Honors: Classics of Christian Theology &amp; Spirituality</b>	<b>(3)</b>
<b>HO 264. Honors: The American Constitution and Tocqueville's <i>Democracy in America</i></b>	<b>(3)</b>
<b>HO 271. Honors: American Literature</b>	<b>(3)</b>
<b>HO 272. Honors: Textual Analysis</b>	<b>(3)</b>
<b>HO 280. Honors: Argumentative Prose</b>	<b>(3)</b>
<b>HO 281. Honors Special Topics: History</b>	<b>(3)</b>
<b>HO 282. Honors Special Topics: Natural Sciences</b>	<b>(3)</b>
<b>HO 283. Honors Special Topics: Social Sciences</b>	<b>(3)</b>

**HO 288. Honors: History of Ideas I  
(Classical and Christian Perspectives) (3)**

A course in intellectual history based upon close readings of great works in theology, philosophy, and literature.

**HO 289. Honors: History of Ideas II  
(Modern Perspectives) (3)**

Continuation of HO 288. Among authors studied are Machiavelli, Bacon, Locke, Rousseau, Nietzsche, Dostoevsky, Sartre, and Camus. In-class discussions and lectures.

**HO 310. Plato's *Republic* and Aristotle's *Politics* (3)**

**HO 340-345. Honors: Selected writings by one  
of the following authors: (3)**

Dante, Dostoevsky, Homer, Joyce, Milton, and Shakespeare

**HO 350. Honors: Philosophy Seminar (3)**

**HO 399. Honors Tutorial (3)**

Independent readings and research on one or more contemporary issues or exploration of an issue related to a student's major.

**HO 450. Honors: Theology Seminar (3)**

**HO 455. Honors Institute Seminar (3)**

**HO 490. Honors Thesis (3)**



## INTERNATIONAL STUDIES MINOR

**Director:** Marisa J. Quinn

**Program Mission:** The International Studies minor equips students with the necessary language skills and social tools to enter into dialogue with and learn from the many diverse cultures of our world today. Designed to encourage students to lead lives of integrity in keeping with the College's Catholic, Benedictine values and the Liberal Arts tradition, this minor will help students promote worldwide understanding and serve others, both nationally and internationally.

**Note:** Lower-level preparation for the minor ought to include study of a modern foreign language during the student's freshman and sophomore years. Completion of a modern foreign language at the intermediate level is required for graduation in the minor.

---

### International Studies Minor

**15 hours**

Five upper-level courses in:

15 hours

Business, Economics, History, Languages,  
Government and Political Philosophy, or  
Theology, as approved by the Director.

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

## JUSTICE AND PEACE STUDIES MINOR

**Program Co-Directors:** Grattan Brown, S.T.D. and Jane Russell, O.S.F.

**Program Mission:** The Interdisciplinary minor in Justice and Peace Studies offers students an opportunity to develop knowledge of many of the world's major problems and a responsible social conscience guided by Catholic social teaching. Courses included in the concentration incorporate the broader perspectives of just action, the common good, and environmental concern, and focus on at least one of the following:

- Socio-economic conditions or potential changes in those conditions affecting justice/peace (e.g., SO 351 Social Problems).
- Socio-political philosophies or movements (e.g., PO 402 Modern Political Philosophy).
- The relationships between individual human existence and the larger social or natural world (e.g., PC 360 Social Psychology).

**Requirements:** The minor, which consists of 15 credit hours of upper-level courses, is introduced by TH 340 Catholic Social Teaching; it concludes with an internship placement, and includes three elective courses (drawn from Biology, Business, Economics, Education, English, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, and Theology). It is open to students of any major. Interested students should contact one of the co-directors of the program.

---

<b>Minor in Justice and Peace</b>	<b>15 hours</b>
TH 340 Catholic Social Teaching	3 hours
Three (3) elective courses approved by the Co-Directors of the Justice and Peace Minor (see list below)	12 hours
Internship approved by the Co-Directors of the Justice and Peace Minor	3 hours
Elective Courses currently approved for the Minor include:	
BI 312 Issues in Natural Sciences	
BU 410 Business and Society	
CJ 365 Juvenile Justice	
CJ 403 Ethics & Criminal Justice	
EC/PO 355/356 Political Economy	
ED 399 Diversity in Education	
EN 205 Love in the Literary Tradition	

EN 303 20th & 21st Century Women Writers  
EV 300 Introduction to Environmental Science  
ET 401 Social Ventures (Nonprofits)  
PC 360 Social Psychology  
PO 401/402 Classical/Modern Political Philosophy  
SO 313 Race and Ethnic Relations  
SO 314 Social Inequality  
SO 351 Social Problems  
TH 330 Introduction to Moral Theology

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

## DEPARTMENT OF LIBERAL STUDIES

(Adult Degree Program only)

**Coordinator:** Beth Kreitzer

**Program Mission:** The Liberal Studies major fosters students' interests in a variety of disciplines, promotes a cross-disciplinary approach to their course of study, and reveals the ways in which such integration is fundamental to the Catholic, Benedictine liberal arts tradition. As we see in *Ex Corde Ecclesiae*, interdisciplinary studies, grounded in philosophy and theology, enable students to "develop a continuing desire for intellectual progress," to grow in faith, and to become more aware of the dignity of human life, motivating them to work for God's glory and for the benefit of their neighbor.

**Program Goals:** A primary goal of this interdisciplinary major is to encourage students in the breadth of their studies, while ensuring that they craft a cohesive and integrated plan for their coursework. The Liberal Studies thesis is the capstone course for this major, and provides students an opportunity to incorporate the various aspects of their studies into a larger research project. The Program also seeks to serve transfer students, who are able to incorporate many of their transferred credits into the Liberal Studies major.

---

### **B. A. in Liberal Studies**

**120 hours**

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major requirements
- III. Other Courses

#### **I. The Core Curriculum (for ADP)**

**50-53 hours**

*Any ADP student who has not previously attended college or has not been enrolled full-time during the past three (3) years must enroll in AD101 Adult to College Transition.*

#### **II. Major requirements (300 Level or above)**

**36 hours**

Every student majoring in Liberal Studies must maintain at least a "C" average in his or her major courses.

BU 315 Business Communications	3 hours
CS elective	3 hours
300/400 Level Course	3 hours
300/400 Level Course	3 hours
300/400 Level Course	3 hours
300/400 Level Course	3 hours

300/400 Level Course	3 hours
300/400 Level Course	3 hours
300/400 Level Course	3 hours
300/400 Level Course	3 hours
LS 308 Research Methods and Writing	3 hours
LS 408 Liberal Studies Thesis*	3 hours

\*This is the capstone course for the Liberal Studies major. It consists of independent work carried out under the guidance of a faculty member with credentials in a discipline appropriate to the topic. The work will culminate in a thesis that will be graded by the faculty supervisor and the Coordinator of Liberal Studies. The grade is subject to the approval of the Academic Dean's office.

**III. Other Courses** **31-34 hours**

General Electives 31-34 hours

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

### Course Descriptions

**LS 308. Research Methods and Writing** **(3)**

**Prerequisites:** RH 101, RH 102, and BU 315W

**Co-requisite or Prerequisite:** BU 315W

This course introduces Liberal Studies students to the methods for research and the various kinds of writing necessary for successful preparation and eventual completion of their thesis. Following the standards of the Association of College and Research Libraries, students will practice both basic and advanced forms of conducting research applicable to the variety of fields studied by Liberal Studies students. Offered each semester.

**LS 408. Liberal Studies Thesis** **(3)**

**Prerequisites:** RH 101, RH 102, LS 308, and Computer Science elective

This is the capstone course in the Liberal Studies major. It consists of independent work carried out under the guidance of a faculty member with credentials in a discipline appropriate to the topic selected. The work will culminate in a thesis, which will be graded by the faculty thesis supervisor and the Liberal Studies Coordinator. Offered each semester.

## DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICS

**Chair:** Igor Strugar

Professor: Rajive Tiwari

Associate Professors: Stephen Brosnan, Igor Strugar

Assistant Professor: Lesley O'Connor

Lecturer: Margarita Eganova

**Department Mission:** The Mathematics and Physics Department endeavors to help students understand those disciplines as integral parts of the liberal arts and sciences. We seek to provide all students with an understanding of mathematical language and ideas, which will enable them to better handle abstract reasoning and quantitative manipulation more effectively. We also strive to give our students an appreciation of the fundamental laws that reflect the order and beauty of the physical world. In so doing, we acquaint them with the amazingly beautiful results the language of mathematics achieves when used to express the patterns found in the natural world—which are, in Catholic thought, manifestations of divinity. By holding our students to the highest standards we prepare them to pursue higher studies and careers with discipline, integrity, and virtue. We recognize that the qualities we want students to emulate are best taught by our setting the example through our own conduct. Since an outlook rooted in the understanding of Mathematics and Physics is crucial in assessing many of the issues facing the world today, we strive to give our students the tools of critical analysis that will enable them to participate in public discourse as responsible citizens and to promote the common good.

**Departmental Goals:** Students who acquire a B.S. in mathematics will be well versed in the fundamentals of various branches of higher mathematics. They will be suitably poised to pursue graduate studies or to begin a professional career in the many fields that employ personnel with mathematical training. The B.A. in Mathematics offers students a more diverse program of study, consistent with the aims of liberal arts education. With a greater choice of free electives, the Mathematics major appeals to a broad spectrum of students with varying interests.

The department strongly encourages mathematics majors to complete a minor in an area of interest. This exposes students to the commonalities between mathematics and other bodies of knowledge and equips Mathematics majors to pursue interdisciplinary graduate studies or careers anchored in Mathematics.

The department also offers mathematics courses for non-majors to help students achieve proficiency in both theoretical and applied mathematical thinking. For students seeking an enhanced mathematical foundation, the minor program introduces the basics of higher-level mathematics. In addition to an intellectual enrichment, a better grasp of mathematical reasoning helps students mature into

members of society who possess the quantitative means to make sense of, function in, and act upon the world they inhabit.

The department also offers physics and physical science courses designed to teach students the essential laws and principles that explain and/or predict a wide variety of natural phenomena. These courses impart the empirical and conceptual methodologies that define scientific epistemology. An understanding of physical laws sheds light on the building blocks of the natural world and, as such, is helpful in understanding all animate and inanimate systems encountered in other branches of science. The content and the methods taught in these courses help to mold a mindset capable of using a rationalist framework for questioning received wisdom and formulating new ideas.

---

## **B. S. in Mathematics**

**120 hours**

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, the student must have completed MA 201, and must have earned a grade of “C” or better.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major requirements
- III. Other Courses

### **I. The Core Curriculum**

**50-53 hours**

Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Symposium.

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements:

MA 152 Trigonometry  
(or demonstrated proficiency in the subject)                      3 hours

### **II. Major requirements**

**37 hours**

MA 201 Calculus I	3 hours
MA 202 Calculus II	3 hours
MA 203 Calculus III	3 hours
MA 208 Statistics	3 hours
MA 222 Discrete Mathematics	3 hours
MA 311 Elementary Linear Algebra	3 hours
MA 321 Differential Equations	3 hours
MA 419 Modern Algebra	3 hours
MA 430 Real Analysis	3 hours
MA 490 Senior Seminar I	2 hours
MA 491 Senior Seminar II	2 hours

- Any **two** from among the following: 6 hours
- MA 235 History of Mathematics
  - MA 305 Advanced Statistics
  - MA 335 Advanced Calculus
  - MA 340 Numerical Analysis
  - MA 405 Topology
  - MA 410 Elementary Number Theory
  - MA 415 Partial Differential Equations
  - MA 420 Geometry
  - MA 435 Complex Analysis
  - CS 325 Logic and Algorithms
  - CS 361 Computer Modeling and Simulation

**III. Other Courses 30-33 hours**

Students complete **one** of the following course combinations to meet the remainder of the 120 hours required for the degree:

- A. PY 201 (4) with PY 202 (4) and 22-25 hours of General Electives.
- B. CH 105 (4) and CH 106 (4) with 22-25 hours of General Electives.
- C. Two lab-based Biology courses at the 200 level or higher (8) with 22-25 hours of General Electives.
- D. CS 201 (3) and CS 234 (4) with 23-26 hours of General Electives.

**NOTE:** Although an internship is not required, it is strongly recommended.

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

**B. A. in Mathematics 120 hours**

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, the student must have completed MA 201, and must have earned a grade of "C" or better.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- The Core Curriculum
- Major requirements
- Other Courses

**I. The Core Curriculum 50-53 hours**



Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Symposium.

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements:

MA 152 Trigonometry  
(or demonstrated proficiency in the subject) 3 hours

**II. Major requirements 34 hours**

MA 201 Calculus I 3 hours  
MA 202 Calculus II 3 hours  
MA 203 Calculus III 3 hours  
MA 208 Statistics 3 hours  
MA 222 Discrete Mathematics 3 hours  
MA 311 Elementary Linear Algebra 3 hours  
MA 321 Differential Equations 3 hours  
MA 419 Modern Algebra 3 hours  
MA 430 Real Analysis 3 hours  
MA 490 Senior Seminar I 2 hours  
MA 490 Senior Seminar II 2 hours  
Any **one** of the following: 3 hours

MA 235 History of Mathematics  
MA 305 Advanced Statistics  
MA 335 Advanced Calculus  
MA 340 Numerical Analysis  
MA 405 Topology  
MA 410 Elementary Number Theory  
MA 415 Partial Differential Equations  
MA 420 Geometry  
MA 435 Complex Analysis  
CS 325 Logic and Algorithms  
CS 361 Computer Modeling and Simulation

**III. Other Courses 33-36 hours**

General elective hours 33-36 hours

NOTE: Although an internship is not required, it is strongly recommended.

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

**Concentration in Actuarial Science 27 hours**

Students majoring in mathematics may elect to concentrate in Actuarial Science.

### **Required Courses for Actuarial Science Concentration:**

MA 201 Calculus I	3 hours
MA 202 Calculus II	3 hours
MA 203 Calculus III	3 hours
MA 208 Statistics	3 hours
MA 305 Advanced Statistics	3 hours
EC 201 Introductory Economics I	3 hours
EC 202 Introductory Economics II	3 hours
BU 310 Finance	3 hours
Any <b>one</b> of:	3 hours
BU 311 Financial Management	
BU/EC 307 Money and Banking I	
BU/EC 308 Money and Banking II	
EC 316 Intermediate Economics	
EC 440 International Economics and Finance	

Students majoring in mathematics are required to complete four of the above courses (MA 201, 202, 203, 208) and may take the fifth required course (MA 305) as one of the two electives for a B.S. degree (or as the one elective requirement for B.A.). Thus, for any student majoring in mathematics, the concentration in actuarial science would only entail four additional courses, two in economics and two in finance/economics/business.

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

### **Concentration in Physics**

**11 hours**

Students majoring in mathematics may elect to concentrate in Physics.

#### **Required Courses for Physics Concentration:**

PY 201 General Physics I	4 hours
PY 202 General Physics II	4 hours
PY 303 Modern Physics	3 hours

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

### **Minor in Mathematics**

**15 hours**

MA 201 Calculus I	3 hours
MA 202 Calculus II	3 hours
And either:	
A. Any two 200 level or higher	

mathematics courses and one 300 or higher level mathematics course	9 hours
<b><u>OR</u></b>	
B. One 200 level or higher mathematics course and one 300 level or higher mathematics course and CS 325 Logic and Algorithms	9 hours

The preponderance of the hours above MA 201 must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

**\*Minor in Physics-Mathematics 17 hours**

**\*Students majoring in Mathematics may not minor in Physics-Mathematics.** The Physics-Mathematics minor is specifically for students who are not Mathematics majors.

MA 201 Calculus I	3 hours
PY 201 General Physics I	4 hours
PY 202 General Physics II	4 hours
PY 303 Calculus-based Physics III	3 hours
And either	
MA 202 Calculus II <b><u>OR</u></b>	3 hours
MA 208 Statistics	

The preponderance of the hours above MA 201 must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

**Mathematics Education**

Belmont Abbey College does not offer a degree in Mathematics Education. The following courses offered by our Department of Education, however, may be useful for Mathematics students interested in a teaching career.

- ED 300 Introduction to Education
- ED 399 Diversity in Education
- ED 305 Introduction to the Exceptional Child

---

## Course Descriptions

### **MA 112. Intermediate Algebra (3)**

A preparatory course for MA 151. Topics include properties of real numbers, equations, inequalities, exponents, polynomials, and graphing. Offered every fall.

### **MA 135. Mathematics for Liberal Arts (3)**

A course for non-science majors, providing an introductory survey of many sub-disciplines of mathematics. The course conveys the power of mathematics by introducing a variety of mathematical constructions and ideas, reinforced with applications. Offered every fall and spring.

### **MA 145. Finite Mathematics (3)**

This course explores algebraic and transcendental functions, mathematics of finance, systems of linear equations, matrices, Markov chains, and forecasting, systems of linear inequalities and linear programming. Further topics may be selected from introductory probability theory, game theory, or graph theory. Applications in the managerial and social sciences will be addressed throughout the course. Offered every fall and spring.

### **MA 151. College Algebra (3)**

**Prerequisite:** MA 112 or equivalent demonstration of pre-algebraic skills

This course explores the essential concepts and skills of algebra for further study in business, science, and other fields. Topics include: a review of basic concepts; linear and quadratic equations; functions and their properties; and quadratic, polynomial, rational, exponential, and logarithmic graphs. Offered every fall and spring.

### **MA 152. Trigonometry (3)**

**Prerequisite:** MA 151 or equivalent

This course covers the notions, theorems, and applications of trigonometry. Topics include the trigonometric functions and their inverse functions, as well as trigonometric identities, equations, and polar coordinates and vectors. Offered every fall and spring.

### **MA 201. Calculus I (3)**

**Prerequisite:** MA 152 or equivalent

This course covers analysis of functions and their graphs using derivatives with an emphasis on applications. Topics include rates of change and optimization and an introduction to integral calculus. Offered every fall.

**MA 202. Calculus II** (3)

**Prerequisite:** MA 201 or equivalent

This course explores methods of integration and applications of integrals, indeterminate forms and improper integrals, infinite series and power series. Offered every spring.

**MA 203. Calculus III** (3)

**Prerequisite:** MA 202 or equivalent

This course explores topics from multivariable calculus such as vectors and vector functions, partial derivatives, multiple integrals, and vector calculus. Offered every fall.

**MA 205. Calculus for Managerial and Social Sciences** (3)

**Prerequisites:** MA 145, MA 151 or equivalent

This course explores the elements of differential and integral calculus for polynomial, rational, exponential, and logarithmic functions; optimization methods for functions of one variable; and applications relevant to the fields of business, economics and the social sciences. Offered as needed.

**MA 208. Statistics** (3)

**Prerequisites:** MA 145, MA 151 or equivalent, or demonstration of algebraic skills

This course is a non-calculus-based introduction to statistics. Study areas include data analyses, descriptive statistics, probability, statistical inference, and hypothesis testing that have applications to biology, business, economics, and social sciences. Offered every spring.

**MA 222. Discrete Mathematics** (3)

**Prerequisite:** MA 151 or equivalent

Topics include combinatorics, graph theory, algorithms, mathematical induction, functions, and set theory. Offered every spring.

**MA 235. History of Mathematics** (3)

The course is an overview of the development of mathematical thought. The content includes a description of some critical historical mathematical junctures, such as the creation of classical Greek mathematics and the development of calculus. Also included are biographical descriptions of notable mathematicians such as Fermat, Descartes, Newton, Leibniz, Euler, and Gauss, and the impact of their discoveries. Development of specific ideas, such as the Pythagoras theorem, the real number theory, and calculus will also be covered. Elective sometimes offered in the spring of even years.

**MA 291-296. Credit for Experiential Learning in Mathematics (1-6)**

Since adults often achieve competencies beyond those of typical undergraduate students, the department occasionally awards college credit for learning acquired through life/work experience that is equivalent to a college-level course but not specifically listed in the College Catalogue. Students must be enrolled for at least one full semester before being eligible to apply for life experience credits, but permission is granted only upon approval by the Department Chair. To apply for credit consideration, a student must complete the "Request for Experiential Learning Credit" forms available in the Adult Degree Program Office.

**MA 301. Special Topics in Mathematics (3)**

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the instructor

A study of selected topics of significance in mathematics not covered elsewhere in the curriculum. Offered as needed.

**MA 305. Advanced Statistics (3)**

The course covers probability, probability distributions and densities, mathematical expectation, functions of random variable, sampling distributions, decision theory, point and interval estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, and correlation. Elective; if offered, offered in spring of odd years.

**MA 311. Elementary Linear Algebra (3)**

**Prerequisite:** MA 201 or equivalent

This course explores systems of linear equations and matrices; determinants; vectors and vector spaces; linear transformations; eigenvalues, eigenvectors, and canonical forms. Offered every fall.

**MA 321. Differential Equations (3)**

**Prerequisites:** MA 201 and MA 202

This course covers the analysis of ordinary differential equations and solutions to their basic forms with special emphasis placed on application. Offered in fall of even years.

**MA 335. Advanced Calculus (3)**

**Prerequisite:** MA 203 or equivalent

This course covers the theory and applications of derivatives, integrals (mostly multiple or improper), and advanced treatment of infinite series. Elective.

**MA 340. Numerical Analysis (3)**

The course covers numerical methods of solving nonlinear equations and linear systems; iterative methods; polynomial interpolation; numerical differentiation and integration; nonlinear optimization; approximation methods. Elective.

**MA 410. Elementary Number Theory (3)**

The course covers sets and relations, properties of integers, prime numbers, congruences; arithmetic functions, the Bertrand-Chebyshev theorem, Diophantine equations, and applications of number theory like cryptography or random number generation. Elective.

**MA 415. Partial Differential Equations (3)**

The course covers introduction to partial differential equations (PDEs), waves and diffusions; boundary problems; Fourier series; harmonic functions; Green's functions; general eigenvalue problems. Elective.

**MA 419. Modern Algebra (3)**

**Prerequisites:** MA 222 and MA 311

This course covers congruence in Integer sets, modular arithmetic, and arithmetic in the field of polynomials, as well as the basic algebraic structures: groups; rings; fields; ideals, homomorphisms, and isomorphisms of algebraic structures. Offered fall of odd years.

**MA 420. Geometry (3)**

**Prerequisite:** MA 222 or equivalent

This course covers axiomatic systems of certain finite geometries, Euclidean geometry, non-Euclidean geometries such as hyperbolic and elliptic, and geometric transformations of the Euclidean plane. Mathematics elective.

**MA 430. Real Analysis (3)**

**Prerequisite:** MA 203 or equivalent

This course covers introduction to: real numbers; basic set theory; topology; limits and continuity; derivatives; and Riemann-Stieltjes integrals. Offered fall of odd years.

**MA 435. Complex Analysis (3)**

The course covers introduction to functions of complex variable; limits, continuity, and derivatives of complex functions; analytic functions; integration in complex plane; complex sequences and series, residues; conformal mapping. Mathematic elective.

**MA 490. Senior Seminar I (2)**

**Prerequisite:** Senior status or permission of instructor

This is a capstone course for the Mathematics major program. Classroom discussions will involve selected advanced mathematical topics. Offered every fall.

**MA 491. Senior Seminar II****(2)****Prerequisite:** MA 490

Students will be trained to read research literature and conduct their own original research, which will culminate in a formal paper and an oral presentation. Offered every spring.

**PY 191-196. Credit for Experiential****Learning in Physics****(1-6)**

Since adults often achieve competencies beyond those of typical undergraduate students, the department occasionally awards College credit for learning acquired through life/work experience that is equivalent to a college-level course but not specifically listed in the College Catalogue. Students must be enrolled for at least one full semester before being eligible to apply for life experience credits and permission is granted only upon approval by the Department Chair. To apply for credit consideration, a student must complete the "Request for Experiential Learning Credit" forms available in the Adult Degree Program Office.

**PY 201. General Physics I****(4)****Prerequisite:** MA 152 or demonstrated knowledge of trigonometric functions

An algebra- and trigonometry-based introduction to the basic principles of physics covering laws of motion, energy, momentum and gravitation, and thermodynamics (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours). Offered every fall.

**PY 202. General Physics II****(4)****Prerequisite:** PY 201

An algebra- and trigonometry-based introduction to the basic principles of physics--covering electricity, magnetism, and optics (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours). Offered every spring.

**PY 301. Calculus-based Physics I****(4)****Co-requisite:** MA 201 or equivalent

An introduction to the basic principles of physics for students of the physical sciences and mathematics. The topics are broadly the same as the ones covered in PY 201, but the mathematical treatment is more rigorous (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours). Offered as needed.

**PY 302. Calculus-based Physics II****(4)****Prerequisite:** PY 301

An introduction to the basic principles of physics for students of the physical sciences and mathematics. The topics are broadly the same as the ones covered in PY 202, but the mathematical treatment is more rigorous (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours). Offered as needed.



**PY 303. Modern Physics (3)**

**Prerequisites:** PY 301, PY 302

A study of selected topics in post-nineteenth century physics, most notably special theory of relativity and quantum physics. Offered as needed.

**SC 105. Conceptual Physical Science (3)**

The course provides a survey of our physical world based on scientific principles. The topics include mechanics, thermal physics, static and current electricity, magnetism, sound waves, light, nuclear physics, earth science, and astronomy.

**SC 110. Physical World (4)**

**Prerequisite:** MA 135 or higher

This introductory-level, laboratory-based course emphasizes fundamental physical, mechanical, and chemical principles, and their scientific application to real-world situations. Causal analysis of factors involved in physical phenomena and various developments in technology will be explored (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours). Offered every fall and spring.

**SC 191-196. Credit for Experiential Learning in Physical Science (1-6)**

Since adults often achieve competencies beyond those of typical undergraduate students, the department occasionally awards College credit for learning acquired through life/work experience that is equivalent to a college-level course but not specifically listed in the College Catalogue. Students must be enrolled for at least one full semester before being eligible to apply for life experience credits and permission is granted only upon approval by the Department Chair. To apply for credit consideration, a student must complete the "Request for Experiential Learning Credit" forms available in the Adult Degree Program Office.

## PRE-LAW MINOR

**Program Coordinator:** Vacant

**Department Mission:** Certain majors are usual precursors to law school. We recommend majoring in English, History, or Government and Political Philosophy, because these disciplines hone the particular skills needed for success in law school. However, since a high cumulative grade point average in a student's undergraduate studies considerably improves his or her chances for admission to any law school, students should major in any field that genuinely interests them and in which they excel.

In addition to selecting an academic major, students intending to go to law school may also undertake an interdisciplinary minor in Pre-Law. The minor consists of a fifteen- (15) hour curriculum of courses carefully selected to hone the skills necessary to gain admission to law school and succeed once there.

---

<b>Minor in Pre-Law</b>	<b>15 hours</b>
PL 200 Skill Development for Pre-Law	1 hour
PL 201 Skill Development for Pre-Law	1 hour
PL 202 Skill Development for Pre-Law	1 hour
PH 323 Advanced Logic	3 hours
PO 309 Constitutional Law I	3 hours
BU 412 Legal Environment of Business	3 hours
SS 300 Fundamental Statistics for Social Science	3 hours

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

### Course Descriptions

**PL 200, 201, 202. Skill Development for Pre-Law** (1, 1, 1)  
LSAT prep course. Seminar. Offered every semester.

## DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

**Chair:** Nathalie Coté

Associate Professors: Ann Calhoun-Sauls, Nathalie Coté, Diana Elliott

Assistant Professor : Joan Brugman

Lecturer: Tracy Manning

**Department Mission:** In accordance with the Catholic, Benedictine, and liberal arts traditions, the Psychology Department supports students' learning of the cumulative knowledge base and methods central to psychology, within a framework of ethical principles and integration of knowledge. Our commitment is to educate the whole student effectively, integrating the intellectual, behavioral, spiritual, and emotional aspects inherent in the scientific study of behavior, mental processes, and emotion, and the application of psychological science to the promotion of human welfare. Regardless of the career path taken by our students after graduation, our goal is to enable them to think clearly and act with integrity in their professional, public, and personal lives.

**Departmental Goals:** Students majoring in psychology will: 1) Develop knowledge, skills, and values consistent with the science and application of psychology; 2) Critically evaluate the production, interpretation, and application of psychological research to understand the human person and promote human welfare; 3) Understand the philosophical and historical background of psychology; and 4) Embrace opportunities for practical professional experiences and career exploration.

**Standards for Admission and Graduation:** To be eligible for acceptance into any psychology major, the student must have earned a “C” or better in PC 201 and one upper-level psychology course, and must have an overall GPA of 2.5 or better. Transfer students must meet with a department advisor before declaring the major. While all courses in psychology require basic computer competencies, competencies specific to the discipline will be addressed in PC 307W, PC 410W, and PC 412W. Students must have a “C” or better in all of their PC courses and SS 300 to graduate with a degree in psychology. For the majors and for the minors, the preponderance of the credit hours must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

**Study Abroad:** Psychology majors are encouraged to study abroad. Interested students should consult with a departmental advisor and with the College’s Director of International Studies.

**Degrees Offered:** The department offers students a choice of earning a B.S. in Psychology, a B.A. in Psychology, or a B.A. in Applied Psychology (Adult Degree Program students only). The B.S. emphasizes biological psychology

and the connections between psychology and the natural sciences and mathematics. The B.A. focuses on the connections among psychology, other social sciences, and the humanities. The B.A. in Applied Psychology focuses on the application of psychology to solve problems and promote human welfare. Students who complete any of the department's undergraduate programs will be eligible to compete for acceptance into graduate programs or into post-baccalaureate employment in the health and human services fields, industries and businesses, and educational organizations. Students who wish to become professional psychologists—whether in clinical, research, or academic settings—must complete a bachelor's degree, and subsequently, either a Master's or doctoral degree.

---

## **B. A. in Psychology**

**120 hours**

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major requirements
- III. Other Courses

### **I. The Core Curriculum**

**54-57 hours**

Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Symposium.

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements:

PC 201 Introductory Psychology	3 hours
MA 135 or higher (prerequisite for SS 300)	3 hours

### **II. Major requirements<sup>1</sup>**

**33 hours**

At least <u>three</u> of the following	9 hours
PC 301 Developmental Psychology	
PC 360 Social Psychology	
PC 306 Cognitive Psychology	
PC 308 Theories of Personality	
SS 300 Fundamental Statistics for Social Science (Fall of junior year) <sup>2</sup>	3 hours
PC 313 (prev. PC 403) Abnormal Psychology	3 hours
PC 307W Research Methods for Psychology (Spring of junior year) <sup>2</sup>	3 hours
PC 407 Testing and Assessment <sup>2</sup>	3 hours
PC 400 History and Systems of Psychology	3 hours
PC 412W Senior Seminar OR	

PC 410W Senior Thesis (Fall of senior year) <sup>2</sup>	3 hours
PC upper-level electives <sup>3</sup>	6 hours

**III. Other Courses** **25-33 hours**

Supplemental cluster of 200+ (beyond core)  
courses from a department other than PC<sup>1</sup> 9 hours

Internship is encouraged<sup>3</sup> 1-6 hours

General elective hours  
(taking a minor is encouraged) 15-23 hours

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

**B. S. in Psychology** **120 hours**

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major requirements
- III. Other Courses

**I. The Core Curriculum** **54-57 hours**

Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Symposium.

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements:

PC 201 Introductory Psychology	3 hours
MA 151 or higher (prerequisite for SS 300)	3 hours

**II. Major requirements<sup>1</sup>** **33 hours**

At least two of the following: 6 hours

- PC 301 Developmental Psychology
- PC 360 Social Psychology
- PC 306 Cognitive Psychology
- PC 308 Theories of Personality

SS 300 Fundamental Statistics for Social Science  
(Fall of junior year)<sup>2</sup> 3 hours

PC 313 (prev. PC 403) Abnormal Psychology 3 hours

PC 305 (prev. PC 405) Biological Psychology 3 hours

PC 307W Research Methods for Psychology (Spring of junior year) <sup>2</sup>	3 hours
PC 407 Testing and Assessment <sup>2</sup>	3 hours
PC 400 History and Systems of Psychology	3 hours
PC 412W/410W Senior Seminar or Thesis (Fall of senior year) <sup>2</sup>	3 hours
PC upper-level electives <sup>3</sup>	6 hours

**III. Other Courses** **25-33 hours**

BI, EV, CH, or MA courses beyond core (check prerequisites) <sup>1</sup>	9 hours
Internship is encouraged <sup>3</sup>	1-6 hours
General elective hours (taking a minor is encouraged)	<b>15-23 hours</b>

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

**B. A. in Applied Psychology** **120 hours**  
(Adult Degree Program Students only)

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum (ADP)
- II. Major requirements (ADP)
- III. Other Courses (ADP)

**I. The Core Curriculum (ADP)** **54-57 hours**

*Any ADP student who has not previously attended college or has not been enrolled full-time during the past three (3) years must enroll in **AD101 Adult to College Transition**.*

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements:

PC 201 Introductory Psychology	3 hours
MA 135 or higher (prerequisite for SS 300)	3 hours

**II. Major requirements (ADP)<sup>1</sup>** **33 hours**

PC 215W Science and Practice of Psychology <sup>2</sup>	3 hours
At least <u>one</u> of the following:	3 hours
PC 301 Developmental Psychology	

PC 360 Social Psychology	
PC 306 Cognitive Psychology	
PC308 Theories of Personality	
PC 305 (prev. PC 405) Biological Psychology	
At least <u>one</u> of the following:	3 hours
PC 303 Special Topics in Applied Psychology	
PC 320 Introduction to School Psychology	
PC 330 Industrial/Organizational Psychology	
PC 340 Sport Psychology	
PC 404 Seminar in Counseling	
Or another applied psychology course approved by department chair	
SS 300 Fundamental Statistics for Social Science (Fall of junior year) <sup>2</sup>	3 hours
PC 313 (prev. PC 403) Abnormal Psychology	3 hours
PC 307W Research Methods for Psychology (Spring of junior year) <sup>2</sup>	3 hours
PC 407 Testing and Assessment <sup>2</sup>	3 hours
PC 400 History and Systems of Psychology	3 hours
PC 412W/411 Senior Seminar or Practicum (Fall of senior year) <sup>2</sup>	3 hours
PC upper-level electives <sup>3</sup>	6 hours

**III. Other Courses (ADP) 30-33 hours**

Supplemental cluster of 200+ (beyond core) courses from a department other than PC <sup>1</sup>	9 hours
General elective hours (taking a minor is encouraged)	21-24 hours

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

**Minor in Psychology 15 hours**

PC 201 Introductory Psychology	3 hours
PC upper-level electives <sup>1</sup>	12 hours

The preponderance of the courses for the minor must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

**Minor in Applied Psychology****15 hours**

PC 201 Introductory Psychology

3 hours

Two applied psychology electives  
from the following:

6 hours

PC 303 Special Topics in Applied Psychology

PC 320 Introduction to School Psychology

PC 330 Industrial/Organizational Psychology

PC 340 Sport Psychology

PC 404 Seminar in Counseling

PC 407 Testing and Assessment

Other applied psychology course

approved by department chair<sup>3</sup>PC upper-level electives<sup>1</sup>

6 hours

The preponderance of the courses for the minor must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

**Notes**

<sup>1</sup>Several courses have prerequisites; Please see course descriptions for other details.

<sup>2</sup>SS 300 is a prerequisite for PC 307W (taken in the spring of the junior year) and for PC 407. PC 307W is a prerequisite for PC 410W, PC411, and PC412W (senior year). PC 407 is a pre-requisite for PC 411 (senior year). PC 215W is a prerequisite for the ADP sections of PC 307W.

<sup>3</sup>Although an internship is not required, it is strongly recommended for (and counts as) a PC upper-level elective for the B.A. in Psychology, B.S. in Psychology and the minor in Applied Psychology. Under certain circumstances, the internship may count as a PC upper-level elective for the B.A. in Applied Psychology or the minor in Psychology; please consult with department chair.

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**



---

## Course Descriptions

### **PC 201. Introductory Psychology (3)**

An introduction to the basic concepts, theories, research methods and findings within various specialty areas in psychology, including biological psychology, perception, learning, memory, intelligence, mood, personality, social influences and psychological disorders. Required prior to almost all upper-level psychology courses and required for majors and minors. Offered every semester.

### **PC 215W. The Science and Practice of Psychology (3)**

**Prerequisite:** “C” or better in PC 201 or permission of department chair

An introduction to the research and communication skills necessary for the science and practice of psychology. Students will learn how to read and review primary research literature, carry out literature searches, identify the credentials required for entry into several occupations related to psychology, and write and present reports in APA format. Recommended prior to all upper-level psychology courses and required prior to PC307W for Applied Psychology majors and for ADP sections of PC307W. Offered every fall.

### **PC 301. Developmental Psychology (3)**

**Prerequisite:** PC 201 or permission of the chair or instructor

An examination of theories and findings regarding the psychological aspects of development from conception through adulthood, including cognitive, social, moral, physical, and personality development. Special attention is given to how heredity and environment work together to influence development (i.e., nature and nurture, not nature versus nurture). Offered every year.

### **PC 302. Special Topics in Psychology (3)**

**Prerequisites:** Announced with course description at registration

Study of significant topics or research problems in psychology. Format may vary. Offered periodically.

### **PC 303. Special Topics in Applied Psychology (3)**

**Prerequisites:** Announced with course description at registration.

Study of application of psychological knowledge and methods, to the promotion of human welfare in one particular area. Format may vary. Offered periodically.

### **PC 305. Biological Psychology (prev. PC 405) (3)**

**Prerequisite:** PC 201 or permission of the chair or instructor

An examination of the basic concepts, theories, research methods, and findings of biological psychology. Topics include: brain anatomy, nervous system development and the neural basis of visual perception, wakefulness and arousal, emotion, hunger, sexual development, memory, language, and disorders such as depression and schizophrenia. Course content will be heavily influenced by

student interests, and recent research in the field. Required for B.S. major. Offered every year.

**PC 306. Cognitive Psychology (3)**

**Prerequisite:** PC 201 or permission of the chair or instructor

Theories and empirical findings regarding a variety of mental processes (perception, attention, memory, concept acquisition, language comprehension and production, problem-solving, and decision making) are examined and considered in the context of real-world problems. Offered every year.

**PC 307W. Research Methods for Psychology (3)**

**Prerequisites:** “C” or better in PC 201 and in SS 300; junior status. In ADP, a “C” or better in PC 215W is prerequisite

An introduction to the process of conducting psychological research. Lectures will focus on problems in measurement and operationalization, types of research methodologies, ethical standards for psychological research, and the strengths and limitations of using a scientific approach in psychology. Laboratory work will involve instruction and practice in designing, conducting, analyzing, and reporting on empirical studies of psychological phenomena. Computer competencies in word processing, statistical analysis software, e-mail and presentation software are developed. Required for major. Must be taken in sequence before PC 410W/411/412W. Writing-intensive. Offered every spring.

**PC 308. Theories of Personality (3)**

**Prerequisite:** PC 201 or permission of the chair or instructor

An examination of a variety of theoretical approaches and related research pertaining to the study of human personality. Offered every year.

**PC 309. Psychology of Language (3)**

**Prerequisite:** PC 201 or permission of the chair or instructor

An in-depth exploration of the psychological aspects of language including language development and pragmatics. Offered periodically.

**PC 313. Abnormal Psychology (prev. PC 403) (3)**

**Prerequisite:** PC 201 or permission of the chair or instructor

A critical examination of the process of defining, classifying, and treating abnormal behavior in children and adults. Required for major. Offered every year.

**PC 320. Introduction to School Psychology (3)**

**Prerequisite:** PC 201 or permission of the chair or instructor

Introduction to the profession of school psychology, including the roles and functions of school psychologists and the concepts and methods they use. Application of psychological knowledge and methods to the promotion of student welfare. Offered periodically.

**PC 330. Industrial/Organizational Psychology (3)**

**Prerequisite:** PC 201 or permission of the chair or instructor

Introduction to psychology as applied to industry, business, and other large organizations. Offered periodically.

**PC 340. Sport Psychology (3)**

**Prerequisite:** PC 201 or permission of the chair or instructor

An introduction to the relationship of psychology to sport, including topics such as mind-body connection, motivation, arousal, and anxiety control, group dynamics, application of leadership principles and techniques, exercise adherence, and the psychology of coaching. Format may vary. Offered periodically.

**PC 360. Social Psychology (3)**

**Prerequisite:** PC 201 or permission of the chair or instructor

An examination of psychological theories and research pertaining to group behavior and to the effects of social environments on individual behavior. Particular emphasis will be given to differences between collectivist and individualistic cultures and to how social and cultural differences create difficulties in communication, understanding, and psychological research. Specific topics considered include attribution, social motivation, interpersonal relationships, and prejudice. Offered every year. Cf. SO 360.

**PC 370. Human Sexuality (3)**

**Prerequisite:** PC 201 or permission of the chair or instructor

An introduction to the basic concepts, terms, theories, and methods appropriate to the study of human sexuality. This course highlights both individual and socio-cultural differences in human sexuality. Topics include anatomy, sexual function, sexual attitudes, sexual behaviors, sexual disorders, gender identity, love, and attraction, as well as prostitution, pornography, and sexual coercion. This course has a strong focus on the use of classic and contemporary research findings to analyze controversial issues. Offered periodically.

**PC 400. History and Systems of Psychology (3)**

**Prerequisites:** PC 201 and three upper-level psychology courses

Consideration of the history and theoretical systems of psychology with particular emphasis on 1) the emergence and early days of psychology as an academic discipline, 2) the relationship between psychology and other academic disciplines, and 3) the historical and theoretical context of major works within psychology. Required for major. Offered every year.

**PC 404. Seminar in Counseling (3)**

**Prerequisites:** PC 201 required, PC 313 recommended; Junior or Senior status

Discussion and application of theoretical models, issues, and techniques in the field of counseling. Introduction to professional ethics and to professional skills such as documentation. Extensive use of cases and of classroom exercises

designed to help students develop and apply general counseling skills as well as practice specific therapeutic approaches. Offered periodically.

**PC 407. Testing and Assessment (3)**

**Prerequisites:** PC 201 or ED 310W, plus a Statistics course (BU 306, MA 208 or SS 300)

A study of the basic concepts and methods involved in psychological measurement and evaluation. Topics will include procedures for developing, validating, scoring, and interpreting instruments used in educational, clinical, and organizational settings, including surveys, interest inventories, and aptitude, achievement, personality, and intelligence tests. Required for major. Offered every year.

**PC 410W. Senior Thesis (3)**

**Prerequisites:** “C” or better in PC 201, SS 300, and PC 307W and at least three other upper level psychology courses; senior status; successful completion of a selective application process including interview with instructor

The senior thesis is a formal research exercise in which a student implements an empirical psychological investigation, analyzes and interprets data pertaining to the problem, prepares a formal paper documenting the project, and presents the work to a faculty committee. Computer competencies in word processing, statistical analysis software, e-mail, and presentation software are also developed. B.A. and B.S. in Psychology majors may take PC410W in lieu of PC 412W. Writing-intensive. Offered every fall.

**PC 411. Senior Practicum Seminar (3)**

**Prerequisites:** “C” or better in PC 201, PC 307W, PC 407, and at least two other upper-level PC courses, one of which must be selected from PC 404, 320, 340, 330 or 303; for transfer students, at least 12 hours completed at Belmont Abbey College or permission of the instructor; senior status; successful completion of a selective application process including interview with instructor. Students will participate in a supervised experience dealing with the applications of psychological principles in a mental health or human services setting. A minimum of 120 hours of supervised work must be completed at the placement site. Students will also meet regularly with a faculty supervisor and their work will be evaluated by both the faculty supervisor and the site supervisor. Requires a formal paper documenting the practicum experience and relationships among this experience, assigned readings, and prior course work. B.A. in Applied Psychology students must take PC 412W or PC 411. Offered as needed, usually in fall.

**PC 412W. Senior Seminar in Psychology (3)**

**Prerequisites:** “C” or better in at least 18 credits in psychology, including PC 307W; PC 407 recommended; declared major in Psychology or Applied Psychology; senior status

As one of the capstone options required of applied psychology and psychology majors, Senior Seminar provides a comprehensive review of major subject areas and themes in the field of psychology. The course provides an opportunity to integrate, synthesize, and apply theories and research findings from the breadth of the psychology curriculum. Substantial oral component. Comprehensive exam. Writing intensive. Offered every fall.

**PC 451-456. Internship (1-6)**

**Prerequisite:** Permission of chair and a supervising Psychology faculty member

One credit awarded per 40 hours of work in an approved setting. Major paper required. May require participation in seminar. Strongly recommended. Offered as needed.

**PC 498. Directed Readings in Psychology (1-3)**

**Prerequisite:** Permission of a supervising Psychology faculty member

Individual readings on a topic in psychology selected in consultation with and under the guidance of a department faculty member. Credits variable. Offered as needed.

**PC 499. Independent Research in Psychology (1-3)**

**Prerequisite:** Permission of a supervising Psychology faculty member

Reading of psychology literature and conducting of empirical research on a topic of interest to the student under the direction of a faculty member. Credits variable. Offered as needed.

**SS 300. Fundamental Statistics for Social Science (3)**

**Prerequisite:** MA 135 or higher

This course is designed to establish competency in the fundamental statistical methods used in social science research and assessment, including descriptive statistics (e.g., frequency distributions, measures of central tendency, variability, and standardized scores) and inferential statistics (t-tests, analysis of variance, correlation and regression, and chi-square). Students will learn to use and interpret basic statistical techniques. The practical orientation of this course is reflected in the use of computers to manipulate data and the employment of the Statistical Package for the Social Sciences (SPSS). Lectures/computer laboratory, three hours. Required for Applied Psychology, Criminal Justice, and Psychology majors. One semester. Offered every year.

# DEPARTMENT OF SPORT AND MOTORSPORTS MANAGEMENT

**Chair:** Travis Feezell

Associate Professor: Travis Feezell

Assistant Professors: Andrew Rudd, Mary Beth Chambers

**Department Mission:** The Department of Sport and Motorsports Management aims to inculcate a variety of skills and knowledge in its students in the areas of the business, management, and legal characteristics of sport and motorsports. We aim to form students who can integrate the skills and knowledge of the industry with the values of the College's liberal arts curriculum. Focusing on a specific knowledge of sport and motorsports as well as the creative, ethical, and analytic emphases of the liberal arts, we aim to produce talented professionals in the field of sport and motorsports management. The department faculty is committed to modeling and encouraging the further development of honesty, integrity, and virtue in our students. Our hope is to provide an atmosphere of learning and study that will, in keeping with the highest values of a Catholic and Benedictine education, enable young men and women to engage in Sport and Motorsports Management practices that help to make the world a better place to live.

**Departmental Goals:** Upon completion of the curriculum, graduates who earn a Bachelor of Arts in Sport Management or in Motorsports Management will be able to:

- Understand the technical, interpersonal, and conceptual skills required to function as an effective manager in today's complex sport environment.
- Recognize the importance of planning, management, and leadership in contemporary sport and motorsports organizations, and apply those skills in management settings.
- Appreciate the socio-cultural characteristics of sport and its effects on participants, spectators, and society.
- Appreciate the ethical demands in today's sport and motorsports environment and their effects on personal and organizational responsibility.
- Develop appropriate ethical practices that will be applied in sport management settings.
- Understand the governance structure of various sport and motorsports organizations and their influence on operations and decision-making.
- Understand the legal and regulatory environment of contemporary sport.

---

## **B. A. in Sport Management**

**120 hours**

Major Requirements: Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major Requirements
- III. Other Courses

### **I. The College Core Curriculum**

**50-53 hours**

Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Symposium.

### **II. Major Requirements**

**39 hours**

- A. Lower-level courses to be completed prior to enrolling in any 300 level or higher  
Sport Management course: 6 hours  
SM 200 History, Culture, & Philosophy of Sport  
SM 201 Introduction to Sport Management
- B. Six of the following: 18 hours  
SM 310 Organizational Theory & Leadership in Sport  
SM 320 Administration, Governance, and Policy  
SM 330 Sport Marketing  
SM 340 Sport Facility and Event Management  
SM 350 Sport Law and Risk Management  
SM 360 Sport Business and Finance  
SM 370 Special Topics in Sport Management  
SM 380 Independent Study
- C. SM Senior Capstone courses: 6 hours  
SM 400 Senior Seminar  
SM 450 Internship
- D. Required Business Courses 9 hours  
EC 201 Introduction to Economics  
BU 265 Spreadsheet and Database Applications  
BU 315W Business Communication

### **III. Other Requirements**

**28-31 hours**

General elective courses 28-31 hours

**It is the student's responsibility to verify that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

**Minor in Sport Management****15 hours**

SM 200 History, Culture, &amp; Philosophy of Sport 3 hours

SM 201 Introduction to Sport Management 3 hours

Any **three** additional 300-400 level SM classes 9 hours

The preponderance of the courses for the minor must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

**B. A. in Motorsports Management****120 hours**

Major Requirements: Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

- I. The Core Curriculum
- II. Major Requirements
- III. Other Courses

**I. The College Core Curriculum****50-53 hours**

Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Symposium.

**II. Major Requirements****48 hours**

- A. Lower-level courses to be completed prior to enrolling in any 300 level of higher

Sport Management course: 6 hours

SM 200 History, Culture, &amp; Philosophy of Sport

MS 201 Introduction to Motorsports Management

- B. All of the following: 21 hours

SM 310 Organizational Theory &amp; Leadership in Sport

MS 320 Administration, Governance, and Policy in Motorsports

MS 330 Motorsports Marketing

MS 340 Motorsports Facility and Event Management

SM 350 Sport Law and Risk Management

MS 360 Motorsports Business and Finance

MS 370 Public Relations and Media in Motorsports

- C. SM Senior Capstone courses: 12 hours



MS 410 Senior Seminar I  
MS 411 Senior Seminar II  
MS 456 Internship (6 hours)

D. Required Business Courses 9 hours  
EC 201 Introduction to Economics  
BU 265 Spreadsheet and Database Applications  
BU 315W Business Communication

**III. Other Requirements 19-22 hours**

General elective courses 19-22 hours

**It is the student's responsibility to verify that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

## Course Descriptions

**SM 200. History, Culture and Philosophy of Sport (3)**

This course will introduce students to the history of sport in North America, in particular examining the rise of sport in American culture in the 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> centuries. Students will also examine relevant socio-cultural and philosophical topics in sport, including ethics and virtue, race, gender, class, violence, youth participation, and globalization. First-years and sophomores only, or by consent of the instructor.

**SM 201. Introduction to Sport Management (3)**

This course serves as the primary introduction to and survey of basic sport management and business principles and practices, including management activities, administration, sport finance and budgeting, sport marketing, sponsorship, and licensing. In addition, this course examines contemporary issues in sport--including scholastic, collegiate, and professional sport. First-years and sophomores only, or by consent of instructor.

**SM 302. First Aid and CPR (2)**

This combination web-based and classroom course teaches American Red Cross CPR for adults, children (ages 1-12), and infants (under age 1); Basic First Aid; and use of an Automated External Defibrillator (AED). Students will learn how to recognize and respond to breathing and cardiac emergencies in the CPR portion of the online course. Basic First Aid will teach students how to respond to other emergencies caused by injury or sudden illness. AED essentials teaches students when and how to use an AED. To earn CPR/First Aid and AED certification, students must pass the online test and then attend skill sessions to perform and review skills. CPR and AED certification are valid for 1 year. Basic

First Aid certification is valid for 3 years. A fee is assessed at the beginning of the course and covers all practice supplies, on-line registration, manual, and skill cards, which become the property of the student.

**SM 310. Organizational Theory and Leadership in Sport (3)**

**Prerequisites:** SM 200 and SM 201, or permission of instructor

This course is designed to introduce students to organizational and leadership theory in sport organizations. In addition, students will be introduced to organizational change strategies and organizational assessment schemes to assist in the development of leadership for sport organizations.

**SM 320. Administration, Governance, and Policy (3)**

**Prerequisites:** SM 200 and SM 201, or permission of instructor

This course will examine the current governance structures and policy trends in youth, high school, intercollegiate, and professional sport. In addition, this course will introduce the principal tasks and procedures required in the administration of sport organizations and programs. Through a series of lectures and activities, students will gain core knowledge of the techniques and applications involved in sport management settings.

**SM 330. Sport Marketing (3)**

**Prerequisites:** SM 200 and SM 201, or permission of instructor

This course will examine the primary functions and principles of sport marketing including sport consumer behavior, market segmentation, brand management, licensing, promotion, and sponsorship. In addition, students will examine both the legal aspects of sport marketing and the role of public relations.

**SM 340. Sport Facility and Event Management (3)**

**Prerequisites:** SM 200 and SM 201, or permission of instructor

This course will focus on the conception and design of recreational and sport facilities with a particular emphasis on the management of those facilities. In addition, this course will focus on the development and oversight of sport events with particular emphasis on risk management and client/spectator supervision.

**SM 350. Sport Law and Risk Management (3)**

**Prerequisites:** SM 200 and SM 201, or permission of instructor

This course will provide students with an understanding of the legal issues involved in the supervision, management, and business operations of sport with a particular emphasis on risk management strategies in sport. Topics covered include negligence, supervision, contracts, drug-testing, Title IX, torts, and constitutional law issues in sport.

**SM 360. Sport Business and Finance (3)**

**Prerequisites:** SM 200 and SM 201, or permission of instructor

This course will examine the basic principles of sport business and finance including budgeting, costing, financial documentation, business structures, and financial management strategies in sport organizations.

**SM 370. Special Topics in Sport Management (3)**

**Prerequisite:** Permission of instructor

This course is intended to provide students with the opportunity to study a specific area of sport management; topics are at the discretion of the instructor.

**SM 380. Independent Study (3)**

**Prerequisite:** Permission of instructor

This course will provide students with the opportunity to conduct independent research in any area in sport management; topics and course content must be approved by faculty.

**SM 400. Senior Seminar:  
Business Ethics and Sport Management (3)**

**Prerequisites:** Senior status, completion of all Sport Management major courses or permission of instructor

This is the required capstone course for majors in sport management. Topics will vary, but primary focus will be upon experiential learning in a sport setting with a special emphasis on ethical leadership and principled business practices.

**SM 450. Internship (3)**

**Prerequisite:** Permission of instructor

This is the required field experience for sport management majors; supervision will be supplied by a faculty member. Pass/Fail.

**MS 201. Introduction to Motorsports Management (3)**

This course is designed to provide the student with an overview of the motorsports industry with particular emphasis on the myriad opportunities available in the various competitive motorsports series. Material will include both an historical perspective as well as projected developments in each of the major content areas involved in the business of motorsports.

**MS 320. Administration, Governance, and Policy (3)  
in Motorsports**

**Prerequisites:** SM 200 and MS 201, or permission of instructor

This course will examine the current governance structures and policy trends in motorsports. In addition, this course will introduce the principal tasks and procedures required in the administration of motorsports organizations and programs. Through a series of lectures and activities, students will gain core knowledge of the techniques and applications involved in motorsports management settings.

**MS 330. Motorsports Marketing (3)**

**Prerequisite:** SM 200 and MS 201, or permission of instructor

This course will focus on motorsports marketing and media. Topics to be covered include sponsorship development, consumer behavior, market development, web site design, social networking, and other media platforms.

**MS 340. Motorsports Facility and Event Management (3)**

**Prerequisites:** SM 200 and MS 201, or permission of instructor

This course will focus on the conception and design of motorsports facilities with a particular emphasis on the management of those facilities. In addition, this course will focus on the development and oversight of motorsports events with particular emphasis on risk management and client/spectator supervision.

**MS 360. Motorsports Business and Finance (3)**

**Prerequisites:** SM 200 and MS 201, or permission of instructor

This course will examine the basic principles and contemporary issues in the business of motorsports. Topics will include motorsport finance, budgeting, costing, financial documentation, business structures, and financial management strategies in sport organizations.

**MS 370. Public Relations and Media in Motorsports (3)**

**Prerequisite:** SM 200 and MS 201, or permission of instructor

This course will familiarize the student with public relations as well as with the planning and execution of public relations events within the motorsports industry. Topics include writing press releases; identifying and developing relationships with the media; planning and assessing the success of an event; and hospitality.

**MS 410. Senior Seminar I: Team Management (3)  
in Motorsports**

**Prerequisite:** Senior status or permission of instructor

This course is designed to increase the student's ability to be an effective team member working in the motorsports industry, particularly in high-intensity business environments. Students will work in teams to address a contemporary issue of business in motorsports through the use of organizational research, market research, presentations, and public speaking.

**MS 411. Senior Seminar II: Capstone Project and (3)  
Portfolio**

**Prerequisite:** MS 410 or permission of instructor

Students will produce a senior capstone project that examines a contemporary issue of business in motorsports. This, along with other major projects, will comprise the senior portfolio, which will be assessed by faculty and industry professionals.

**MS 456. Internship****(6)**

**Prerequisite:** Junior status and permission of the Director of Motorsports Management

This is the required field experience for motorsports management majors; supervision will be supplied by a faculty member. This internship experience normally will fall during the summer months prior to graduation the following academic year. MS interns must work 240 hours at the internship site(s) in order to earn credit. Pass/Fail.

## THEATRE ARTS MINOR

**Program Coordinator:** Simon Donoghue

Director of The Abbey Players and Associate Professor:

Simon Donoghue

Assistant Professor: Jill Bloede

Technical Director and Instructor: Gary Sivak

**Department Mission:** The Theatre program at Belmont Abbey College offers students the opportunity to be educated and to perform in drama, providing them with an understanding of the complexities of human nature and of the canon of Western theatrical writing. Through both theoretical and practical work in the dramatic arts, students nourish their minds and spirits, develop a deep understanding of the human person, and comprehend the beauty of God as expressed through imaginative creation within the framework of theatre. Through observation of human character dramatically portrayed, our students are motivated to emulate the True, the Good, and the Beautiful for their benefit and that of others.

**Departmental Goals:** The Theatre Arts minor consists of eighteen (18) credit hours, organized as two separate ‘tracks,’ one for the technically-minded student and the other for the student actor/director. Both tracks merge during the student’s senior year, when all students engage in a Practicum to create a fully-realized production.

---

### Minor in Theatre Arts: Technical Track                      18 hours

TA 108 Introduction to Theatre Arts <b>OR</b>	
TA 112 Theatre Appreciation	3 hours
TA 110 Introduction to Stagecraft	3 hours
TA 210 Lighting and Sound Design	3 hours
TA 310 Set Design	3 hours
TA 410 Stage Management	3 hours
TA 415 Practicum	3 hours

**It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

### Minor in Theatre Arts: Artistic Track                      18 hours

TA 108 Introduction to Theatre Arts <b>OR</b>	
TA 112 Theatre Appreciation	3 hours
TA 150 Acting I	3 hours
TA 225 The American Musical	3 hours
TA 250 Acting II	3 hours

TA 359 Introduction to Directing  
TA 415 Practicum

3 hours  
3 hours

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

## Course Descriptions

**TA 108. Introduction to Theatre Arts (3)**

A survey of theatre history from the ancient Greeks through twentieth century American theatre. The course focuses on the use of theatre by various western cultures and the development of technology and technique within the field. Offered every semester.

**TA 110. Introduction to Stage Craft (3)**

An introduction to the basic elements of technical theatre, including scenic and lighting design. Offered every semester.

**TA 112. Theatre Appreciation (3)**

A survey of various styles of contemporary theatre (comedy, drama, and musical). Attendance at local theatre and critiques/class discussions will play a major role in strengthening personal aesthetics and will provide the student with a working knowledge and vocabulary of contemporary theatre. Offered every semester.

**TA 150. Acting I (3)**

The student will be exposed to various acting techniques, including those of Meisner, Adler, and Hagen. Offered every semester.

**TA 210. Lighting and Sound Design (3)**

**Prerequisite:** TA 110 or permission of the instructor

Advanced work in stage lighting and design achieved through the study of aesthetic theory and practical experience. Offered every semester.

**TA 225. American Musical (3)**

**Prerequisite:** TA 108

The course covers the history and development of America's distinctive contribution to the art form. Offered every semester.

**TA 250. Acting II (3)**

**Prerequisite:** TA 150

This course is a continuation of Acting I with the introduction of scene work. Offered every semester.

**TA 310. Set Design (3)**

**Prerequisites:** TA 110, TA 210 or permission of the instructor

This course focuses on the theory and practice of set design within the theatrical discipline. The student will study the history of set design and undertake various design projects. Offered every semester.

**TA 350. Introduction to Directing (3)**

**Prerequisite:** TA 105

This course provides basic knowledge of the components of theatrical production, explores theatre styles, and offers practical applications. Students will also participate as actors in directional projects. Offered every semester.

**TA 410. Stage Management (3)**

**Prerequisite:** Permission of Theatre Faculty

Practical experience in serving as Stage Manager for one show in The Abbey Players' season. Intensive work from auditions to rehearsals to performance. Student will leave the project with a working knowledge of the creative process of play production and a method of managing the collaboration of director, designers, actors, and technicians.

**TA 415. Theatre Practicum (3)**

This course is the capstone for the Theatre minor. The student will undertake a practical exercise in Theatre Arts from either the technical or artistic track. The nature of each project will be discussed and approved in consultation with members of the Theatre Department the semester before it is performed. All requirements for either track must be fulfilled before this Practicum can be taken. Offered every semester.



## DEPARTMENT OF THEOLOGY

**Chair:** David Williams

Associate Professors: Jane Russell O.S.F., David Williams

Assistant Professors: Grattan Brown, Ronald Thomas

Lecturer: Michael Petro

**Department Mission:** We strive to foster a theological literacy--grounded in Catholicism and Benedictinism--that will enable students to understand the human condition, Western civilization, and contemporary affairs in the light of Scripture and Tradition. The faculty of the department aim to form students in a theological habit of mind that will enable them to see God in all things and to pursue their future callings in life "so that in all things God may be glorified."

**Departmental Goals:** The department has two distinct educational goals within the College. The first is to enable all students to become theologically literate. This goal is accomplished primarily through two required courses offered in the College's core program of studies. The core courses Theology 105 (Introduction to Scripture) and Theology 205 (Introduction to Theology) introduce the student to the study of theology as an academic discipline. The department also offers upper-level courses classified as Humanities electives for non-majors.

The second goal is to provide students majoring in theology with the foundational skills necessary for graduate study or for service to the world and the Church. Our objectives for majors are for them to 1) attain knowledge of basic theological ideas and to become familiar with the core themes of the Catholic theological tradition; 2) develop the ability to think critically about theological issues together and express that thinking clearly; and 3) develop the research and professional skills necessary for careers in theology or related areas. The department's courses provide a basic introduction to the areas of systematic and historical theology, biblical studies, and moral theology. Students preparing directly for some form of service to the church or wider community may choose a Pastoral track by taking four supporting psychology and/or education courses from an approved list. In addition, students on the Pastoral track complete a culminating internship at an approved site, with a concluding exercise to help them reflect theologically upon the service experience and relate it to classroom learning.

---

### B. A. in Theology

**120 hours**

To be accepted into the degree program, the student must have completed TH 105 with a grade of "C" or better.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

I. The Core Curriculum

- II. Major requirements
- III. Other Courses

**I. The Core Curriculum** **50-53 hours**

Students transferring more than 13 credit hours to Belmont Abbey College are not required to take the First-Year Symposium.

**II. Major requirements (300 Level or above)** **30 hours**

TH 311 Jesus and Salvation	3 hours
TH 320 The Church	3 hours
An upper elective in Moral Theology	3 hours
An upper elective in Scripture	3 hours
<b>Four</b> upper-level electives (300 level or higher)	12 hours
TH 450 Seminar in Theology (senior year)	3 hours
TH 475 Senior Thesis (following TH 450)	3 hours

**III. Other Courses** **12-27 hours**

<b>Support Courses in Humanities</b>	<b>12 hours</b>
Upper-level English (300 level or higher)	3 hours
Upper-level History (300 level or higher)	3 hours
Foreign Language	6 hours
(Spanish recommended for Pastoral track)	

Students majoring in Theology may, in addition to the general requirements of the major, pursue an additional track designed for pastoral application:

<b>Pastoral Track</b>	<b>15 hours</b>
Psychology or Education courses	12 hours
TH 453 Pastoral Internship (in lieu of one elective)	3 hours

To graduate from the program, the student must earn a minimum of 30 hours in Theology courses at or above the 200 level. In keeping with the general requirements of the College, the B.A. requires the student to earn a minimum of 120 hours.

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

**Minor in Theology** **15 hours**

TH 205 Introduction to Theology	3 hours
12 hours of 200-level or higher theology courses	12 hours

The preponderance of the hours above TH 205 must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

## Course Descriptions

### **TH 105. Introduction to Scripture (3)**

An introduction to contemporary study of Scripture in light of Vatican II's document on divine revelation (*Dei Verbum*), including a survey of both Old and New Testaments. The purpose of the course is to introduce students to the study of Scripture as an academic discipline, the historical and theological concerns of each Testament, and Catholic perspectives regarding the idea of revelation, the interaction of divine and human agency in the composition of the Bible, the development of the biblical canon, and the role of Scripture in Christian life. This course serves as the first part of the core curriculum in theology, and is ordinarily a prerequisite for all theology courses at or above the 200 level. Offered every semester.

### **TH 205. Introduction to Theology (3)**

**Prerequisite:** TH 105 or equivalent

This course, the second part of the core curriculum in theology, builds on the knowledge of Scripture gained in TH 105 as it introduces students to the basic areas of theological investigation, including Revelation, Faith, Reason, Christology, Church, Sacraments, and Christian life. The purpose of the course is to introduce students to the study of theology as an academic discipline, provide a fundamental methodology for the consideration of theological issues and, in light of the College's Catholic and Benedictine heritage, to challenge students to consider the Christian message regarding life's purpose and meaning as the integrating factor of their education. This course serves as the second part of the core curriculum in theology. Offered every semester.

### **TH 240. Benedictine Tradition (3)**

**Prerequisite:** TH 105 or equivalent

This course traces the origins of the Benedictine tradition in late antiquity, its rise to prominence in the high medieval period, its decline to obscurity in the early modern era, its resurgence in the nineteenth century, its expansion to the United States, and its continuing influence in the contemporary world. Throughout, we will place Benedictinism in its social, cultural, political, and economic and religious context in order to understand the ways in which Benedictinism both helped form a European identity and was also itself influenced by Western culture. Offered as needed.

**TH 250. Explorations in Theology (3)**

**Prerequisite:** TH 105 or equivalent

An introductory level study of a theological topic not covered elsewhere in the theology curriculum. Offered as needed.

**TH 311. Jesus and Salvation (3)**

**Prerequisite:** TH 105 or equivalent

An examination of the theological understanding of Jesus Christ, his person, and his work. The course studies contemporary Christological interpretations against a background of the classical historical developments in the theology and doctrine of Christ. Offered every other year.

**TH 315. Mystery of God (3)**

**Prerequisite:** TH 105 or equivalent

An exploration of the Christian doctrine of God, the mysterious Source of all life, and a study of what can be inferred from reason and from faith about the one God whom Christians also affirm as Three-in-One. Offered as needed.

**TH 320. The Church (3)**

**Prerequisite:** TH 105 or equivalent

An examination of the theology of the church in the New Testament and Christian tradition, with particular emphasis given to the documents of the Second Vatican Council. One of the units in this course studies the sacraments and sacramental theology. Offered every other year.

**TH 325. Protestant Tradition (3)**

**Prerequisite:** TH 105 or equivalent

A course exploring how the Reformation period laid the foundations for Protestantism in Europe. Luther's thought and basic Protestant tenets will be explored as well as the Wesleyan movement in England and nineteenth-century American revivalism. Offered as needed.

**TH 330. Introduction to Moral Theology (3)**

**Prerequisite:** TH 105 or equivalent

An introduction to the basic principles and methods of moral theology and examination of how they are applied to some of the concrete issues of life, death, sexuality, and money. This course will touch on the differing roles played by reason, Scripture, and tradition in the formation of Christian moral teaching. Offered every other year.

**TH 332. Bioethics in the Catholic Tradition (3)**

**Prerequisite:** TH 105 or equivalent

This course explores issues in bioethics at the beginning, in the midst, and at the end of human life in light of Catholic tradition. Issues at the beginning of life include abortion, assisted reproduction, genetic screening, and stem cell research. Issues in the midst of life include performance enhancement, organ

transplantation, and research on human subjects. Issues at the end of life include the use of life support, euthanasia, and palliative care. The course begins by comparing a view of the human person—a theological anthropology—drawn from the Catholic intellectual tradition with some dominant secular views. The course then compares principles from Catholic medical ethics with secular principles and uses them to address bioethics issues and cases. The course is appropriate for ‘any future medical professionals and patients,’ i.e., anyone. Offered every other year.

**TH 340. Catholic Social Teaching: God and the Good Society (3)**

**Prerequisite:** TH 105 or equivalent

An introduction to the social teachings of the church, beginning with an overview of the biblical background, and continuing with perspectives on social and economic behavior from various points within Catholic tradition. The course includes readings from the *Compendium of the Social Doctrine of the Church*, selections from papal social encyclicals over the last century, and topics taken from the American bishops’ joint pastoral letters. Offered as needed.

**TH 345. Theology of Sexuality and Marriage (3)**

**Prerequisite:** TH 105 or equivalent

A study of human sexuality from the Christian vision of the human person. The course studies the historical development and theological foundations of marriage as a sacrament as well as contemporary issues in human sexuality with regard to Christian teachings. Offered as needed.

**TH 350. Special Topics in Theology (3)**

**Prerequisite:** TH 105 or equivalent

A study of one or more topics of significance in theology not covered elsewhere in the theology curriculum. Offered as needed.

**TH 352. Special Topics in Moral Theology (3)**

**Prerequisite:** TH 105 or equivalent

A study of one or more topics of significance in moral theology not covered elsewhere in the theology curriculum. Offered as needed.

**TH 358. Major Figures in Theology (3)**

**Prerequisite:** TH 105 or equivalent

An in-depth study of a single major theologian within the Christian tradition (e.g., Augustine, Aquinas, Newman, etc.). Offered as needed.

**TH 360. Judaism (3)**

**Prerequisite:** TH 105 or equivalent

A study of the fundamentals, beliefs, and practices of contemporary Judaism, their relation to the history of the Jewish people, and the relationship between Judaism and Christianity. Offered as needed.

**TH 365. World Religions****(3)****Prerequisite:** TH 105 or equivalent

This course offers genuinely Christian theological exploration of the various major non-Christian religious, cultural, and ideological systems of the world (e.g., Hinduism, Buddhism, Islam, Judaism, Chinese religion, secularism, etc.) and is based on *Nostra Aetate* of Vatican II and other magisterial documents of the Roman Catholic Church. Additionally, the course will focus on the special conditions of evangelization with respect to each system. The course does not represent an exercise in “comparative religions” or “religious studies,” but rather a detailed reflection, based on the fullness of Catholic truth, on the “wisdom traditions” that man has created in various times and places. Offered as needed.

**TH 370. Theology and Science****(3)****Prerequisite:** TH 105 or equivalent

An exploration of issues at the intersection of Christian theology and natural science. What happens when distinct approaches to reality confront common questions such as the origins of life, or the possibility of divine action in the world? The nature of science and of theology, different ways of viewing their relationship, some historical examples, and a number of contemporary topics will be examined. Offered as needed.

**TH 380. Liturgy and Sacraments****(3)****Prerequisite:** TH 105 or equivalent

By examining the role that symbols play in worship, this course focuses on both the nature of ritual and the place of the sacraments in Christian life. With particular reference to the sacraments of Baptism and Eucharist, students will examine the ways in which liturgical practice has informed, reflected, and shaped belief throughout the history of the Church and into the present day. Offered as needed.

**TH 384. The Virgin Mary****(3)****Prerequisite:** TH 105 or equivalent

A disciplined exploration of the various sources—cultural, historical, artistic, liturgical, biblical, theological, and dogmatic—that delineate the significance of the Blessed Virgin Mary to the salvation of mankind through Jesus Christ. At its heart, the course is an exercise in systematic theology; therefore, the links between Mariology and other doctrinal areas will be constantly enumerated.

**TH 385. Christian Spirituality****(3)****Prerequisite:** TH 105 or equivalent

This course examines Christian spirituality and its traditions of prayer, practice, and communion with God rooted in Jesus Christ, the Word made Flesh. Since it is “embodied religion,” Christian spirituality necessarily involves the Eucharist and the Church as well as things interior, devotional, and mystical. This course also focuses on Christian liturgy and artistic endeavor. Offered as needed.

**TH 401. Paul and His Letters (3)**

**Prerequisite:** TH 105 or equivalent

Combines a survey of Paul's life and writings in the context of their first-century environment and the development of early Christianity with sustained exegesis of 1 Corinthians. Problems studied include Paul's role in the history of Christianity, the relationship between early Christians and Jews, and Paul's understanding of Christian life and community. Offered as needed.

**TH 402. The Gospels (3)**

**Prerequisite:** TH 105 or equivalent

As an in-depth study of the four canonical gospels, this course focuses on the theology of each Evangelist, the relationship of the Synoptic Gospels, and the historical context of the composition of the gospels. Offered as needed.

**TH 407. Classic Texts in Theology (3)**

**Prerequisite:** TH 105 or equivalent

A reading of select theological texts representative of important periods of development in the Christian theological tradition. This course deepens the student's ability to read theological texts, to appreciate the methodology employed in various texts, and to understand the historical and theological contexts in which the texts arose. Offered as needed.

**TH 420. Theology of Ministry (3)**

**Prerequisite:** TH 105 or equivalent

An exploration of the theological bases and historical development of Christian ministry in its different forms. The course will look especially at contemporary forms of ministry for the baptized and for the ordained, "the common priesthood of the faithful and the ministerial or hierarchical priesthood" (*Lumen Gentium* 10).

**TH 425. Theology of Ecumenism (3)**

**Prerequisite:** TH 105 or equivalent

An examination of the various theological problems posed by ecumenical discussion and of the major issues dividing the Christian churches including: 1) the nature of faith and justification; 2) the Eucharist and worship; 3) the papacy and ecclesiastical authority; and 4) the Marian doctrines of the Roman Catholic Church. Offered as needed.

**TH 450. Seminar in Theology (3)**

**Prerequisite:** Senior theology major

Topical seminar that includes initial steps toward writing the senior thesis; topics change in different semesters. Offered each year.

**TH 453. Pastoral Internship (1-6)**

**Prerequisite:** TH 105 or equivalent

Part-time internships in a pastoral setting where the student reflects on the relationship between pastoral work and learning theology in the classroom.

**TH 475. Senior Thesis (3)**

**Prerequisite:** TH 450

A graduation requirement, this substantial research paper/interpretive analysis must be undertaken by each senior, under the direction of department faculty. The student's thesis is presented publicly upon completion.

**TH 490. Original-Language Readings (1)**

**Prerequisite:** TH 105 or equivalent

This course, which functions in conjunction with any of the 3-credit theology courses, allows students who wish to exercise their language skills to read non-English theology sources. Student readings are guided by the faculty; the course meets weekly. Offered as needed.

**TH 499. Directed Readings (1-3)**

**Prerequisites:** Junior or senior status and approval of the Department Chair.

The student and a faculty advisor choose an appropriate field in which to explore appropriate readings and conduct research. Offered by arrangement.



## ADDITIONAL COURSES

The following courses do not fall under the jurisdiction of any individual department. However, some of them may be taken to fulfill core curriculum requirements, or may be taken as a part of various students' majors, minors, or concentrations within a major.

**It is the student's responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

### Course Descriptions

#### **AD 101. Adult Transitions (3)**

A course for adult students, seeking their first college degree, and who have not taken college-level classes on a full-time basis for at least three (3) years. It offers an opportunity to acquire, or refresh, critical thinking, reading, writing, and other learning skills at the college level. The course also serves as an orientation to Belmont Abbey College.

#### **AR 101. Introduction to Art in Western Civilization I (3)**

A humanities course integrating the arts of the western world with the prevailing philosophy of the successive periods: from prehistory to the late Medieval period.

#### **AR 102. Introduction to Art in Western Civilization II (3)**

A humanities course integrating the arts of the western world with the prevailing philosophy of the successive periods: from the Italian Renaissance to the 20th Century.

#### **CE 100. Communication Essentials (3)**

This course is designed for students whose academic performance prior to, or after matriculation suggests that they may need additional skill building in the areas of reading comprehension, grammar, speaking, and writing.

#### **EN 199. Newspaper Production (1)**

**Prerequisite:** Rhetoric 101

Experience and instruction in all phases of the production of the Belmont Abbey College student newspaper, *The Crusader*. Seminar. May be taken three times for credit. Offered as demand warrants.

#### **FR 101-102. Beginning French I and II (3, 3)**

Designed for students with little or no training in the language. Initial acquisition of the four basic skills (reading, writing, speaking, and listening), with emphasis on oral communication. A fall-spring sequence. Offered every year.

**FR 201. Intermediate French I (3)**

**Prerequisite:** French 102 or sufficient placement score

Introduction of more advanced aspects of French grammar, vocabulary, and culture in addition to continued emphasis on speaking, comprehension, reading and writing in French. Offered every Fall.

**FR 202. Intermediate French II (3)**

**Prerequisite:** French 201 or sufficient placement score

Introduction of more advanced aspects of French grammar, vocabulary, and culture in addition to continued emphasis on speaking, comprehension, reading and writing in French. Offered every Spring.

**FR 301. Special topics in French Art and Culture (3)**

**Prerequisite:** French 202 or sufficient placement score

Exploration of a specific era of French history or movement in French art, literature, music, or film. Offered upon sufficient demand.

**FS 101. First-Year Symposium (3)**

Required of first-year students. Provides an introduction to college and an orientation to the mission, identity, and resources of Belmont Abbey College in particular, with a focus on the Catholic and Benedictine tradition, the importance of the core curriculum to a liberal arts education, the value of friendship, human virtues, and community. The course is also designed to facilitate a student's relationship with his or her advisor, since the First-Year Symposium teacher is also the advisor for all undeclared majors. Whole class and section meetings, readings, class discussion, out-of-class activities, and cultural events. Numerous sections offered every fall; one section is offered in spring for first-year transfers.

**GK 101-102. Elementary Greek I and II (3, 3)**

A study of the basic components and structures of Greek as well as an initial exposure to Classical and Koine writings. Intended as a fall-spring sequence. Offered every year.

**GK 201-202. Intermediate Greek I and II (3, 3)**

A study of the basic components and structures of Greek as well as an exposure to Classical and Koine writings. Intended as a fall-spring sequence. Offered every year.

**GR 101-102. Beginning German I and II (3, 3)**

Designed for students with little or no training in the language. Initial acquisition of the four basic skills (reading, writing, speaking, and listening), with emphasis on oral communication, grammar, and songs. A fall-spring sequence. Offered in alternate years.

**LA 101-102. Elementary Latin I and II (3, 3)**

A study of the basic components and structures of Latin as well as an initial exposure to writings of the Classical, Medieval, and Renaissance periods. Intended as a fall-spring sequence. Offered every year.

**LA 201-202. Intermediate Latin I and II (3, 3)**

**Prerequisite:** Successful completion of LA 102

A study of the basic components and structures of Latin as well as exposure to writings of the Classical, Medieval, and Renaissance periods. Intended as a fall-spring sequence. Offered every year.

**LE 100. Learning Essentials (1)**

This course is designed to help students master the college learning environment, learn strategies for note taking, and form good study habits. It also provides students with practical information about procedures, academic policies, and resources at Belmont Abbey College to help ensure their success.

**ME 100. Mathematics Essentials (3)**

A preparatory course for MA 112 and MA135. The course was designed to provide students with a solid foundation in the basics of college Mathematics, including the topics of whole numbers, fractions, decimals, ratios and proportions, and signed numbers, to serve as an introduction to Algebra.

**MU 101. Introduction to Music in Western Civilization (3)**

A humanities course putting music of the Western world in the context of philosophy and history. The course includes introduction to the elements of music—including its forms, genres, and styles, providing students with a basic vocabulary for musical understanding.

**MU 110. Abbey Chorus (1)**

A campus ensemble of students, faculty, and others interested in performing for special campus events. One concert is performed each semester. Open to all who are able to exhibit basic music skills.

**MU 121-122. Piano Class I, II (1,1)**

Introductory course in piano. Use of familiar musical literature. The fundamentals of music as written and played. The construction of major and minor scales and chords.

**MU 221-222. Piano Class III, IV (1,1)**

Intermediate course in piano. The course is designed to teach students keyboard harmony using "lead sheets" with chord accompaniment patterns, as well as familiar musical literature. Students also learn the construction of major and minor scales and chords, as they begin to play early piano literature in its original forms.

**MU 321-322. Piano Class V, VI** (1,1)  
**Prerequisite:** MU 222 or equivalent or sufficient playing experience  
Advanced course in piano. Students work on literature appropriate to their abilities. Musical literature includes original compositions from the eighteenth century to the twenty-first century. Students continue to develop technical skills for facilitating the performance of more advanced compositions.

**MU 131-132. Voice Class I, II** (1,1)  
Introductory voice lessons in a group setting for developing vocal technique through breathing exercises, vocalization, diction, and enunciation. Appropriate repertoire in English and Italian will be included. This is an excellent course for students with little or no previous vocal training.

**MU 231-232. Voice Class III, IV** (1,1)  
Intermediate voice lessons in a group setting for developing vocal technique through breathing exercises, vocalization, diction, and enunciation. Appropriate repertoire in English and Italian will be included.

**MU 331-332. Voice Class V, VI** (1,1)  
Advanced voice lessons in a group setting for developing vocal technique through breathing exercises, vocalization, diction, and enunciation. Appropriate repertoire in English and Italian will be included.

**MU 151-152. Organ I, II** (1,1)  
**Prerequisite:** Advanced piano proficiency  
Introduction to the pipe organ and the technique for playing it.

**MU 251-252. Organ III, IV** (1,1)  
**Prerequisite:** MU 152 or equivalent or sufficient playing experience  
Intermediate course on the pipe organ and the technique for playing it.

**MU 351-352. Organ V, VI** (1,1)  
**Prerequisite:** MU 252 or equivalent or sufficient playing experience  
Advanced course on the pipe organ and the technique for playing it.

**MU 161-162. Woodwinds I, II** (1,1)  
Introduction to woodwind instruments and playing techniques.

**MU 261-262. Woodwind III, IV** (1,1)  
**Prerequisite:** MU 162 or equivalent or sufficient playing experience  
Intermediate course on woodwind instruments and playing techniques.

**MU 361-362. Woodwind V, VI** (1,1)  
**Prerequisite:** MU 262 or equivalent or sufficient playing experience  
Advanced course on woodwind instruments and playing techniques.

**RC 212. Ballroom Dancing I (1)**  
A studio course teaching the fundamentals of swing-shag, waltz, and rumba. No prior dance knowledge required. Laboratory, two hours.

**RC 213. Ballroom Dancing II (1)**  
A studio course teaching the fundamentals of swing-shag, fox trot, and tango. No prior dance knowledge required. Laboratory, two hours.

**RC 214. Ballroom Dancing III (1)**  
A studio course teaching the fundamentals of swing-shag, cha cha, and polka. No prior dance knowledge required. Laboratory, two hours.

**RC 225. Weight Training & Physical Fitness (1)**  
Fitness activities and jogging designed for individuals to achieve their potential fitness. Laboratory, three hours.

**SA 475. Foreign Study Abroad (12)**  
This foreign language component of the semester aboard consists of simultaneous intensive language training and full immersion in a foreign culture. Depending on language competency, and with the approval of the Department Chair, this course will fulfill the departmental language requirement for selected majors.

**SC 100. Developing Science Literacy (3)**  
This inter-disciplinary, non-laboratory science course for non-science majors reviews some of the major concepts from the natural sciences. Discussions may include historical aspects, current topics, and science as a way of thinking. Offered yearly.

**SC 105. Conceptual Physical Science (3)**  
The course provides a survey of our physical world based on scientific principles. The topics include mechanics, thermal physics, static and current electricity, magnetism, sound waves, light, nuclear physics, earth science, and astronomy.

**SC 110. Physical World (4)**  
**Prerequisite:** MA 135 or higher  
This introductory-level, laboratory-based course emphasizes fundamental physical, mechanical, and chemical principles, and their scientific application to real-world situations. Causal analysis of factors involved in physical phenomena and various developments in technology will be explored (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours). Offered every fall and spring.

**SC 201. Introduction to Earth Science (3)**  
This course introduces basic concepts of earth science, focusing on astronomy, meteorology, geology, and hydrology/oceanography. Offered as needed.

### **SC 300. Human Evolution**

**(3)**

This course focuses on a discussion of the patterns and processes that have been active in the evolution of humans. In this course we will discuss the development of modern humans—looking at evidence from biology, genetics, anatomy, the fossil record, and anthropology. Offered in ADP on demand.

### **SP 101. Spanish I**

**(3)**

This course introduces the student to the fundamentals of the Spanish Language. The focus will be on basic listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills. Native Spanish speakers, students with two or more years of high school Spanish, or anyone who has successfully completed a more advanced college course in Spanish may not take SP 101 for credit.

### **SP 102. Spanish II**

**(3)**

**Prerequisites:** Completion of SP 101 with at least a “C” or permission of instructor

This course is a continuation of Spanish I, providing opportunities for student to continue developing their basic listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. Students will improve their linguistic proficiency and familiarity with Spanish culture and customs. Students who have taken three or more years of high school Spanish or who have successfully completed a more advanced course in Spanish may not take SP 102 for credit.

### **SP 200. Spanish Communication Skills Development I**

**Prerequisite:** SP 102 or 4 years of high school Spanish, or native Spanish speaker.

Through the use of Spanish Conversation, this course will provide activities to help students further develop their Spanish communication skills. The class is designed to offer continued practice in all four skills: speaking, listening, reading, and writing. The course will emphasize the building of vocabulary through listening and speaking. Secondly, students will practice their reading and writing in Spanish.

### **SP 201. Intermediate Spanish I**

**(3)**

**Prerequisites:** Completion of SP 102 with at least a “C” or permission of instructor

This course offers students the opportunity to learn the language in a natural manner by discussing contemporary films from the Spanish-speaking world as well as literature and grammar. The course stresses vocabulary building, listening, speaking, and writing, using the grammar learned in previous classes. Students who have successfully completed a more advanced course in Spanish may not take SP 201 for credit.

### **SP 202. Intermediate Spanish II (3)**

**Prerequisite:** Completion of SP 201 with at least a “C” or permission of instructor

This class is a continuation of SP 201; its goal is to help students effectively communicate in Spanish in both spoken and written situations. Students will increase their linguistic proficiency and be introduced to new selections of Spanish literature and short films. Emphasis will be placed on using activities and assignments that will place value on speaking, reading and writing. The course stresses vocabulary building, listening, speaking, and writing, using the grammar learned in previous classes. Students who have successfully completed a more advanced course in Spanish may not take SP 202 for credit.

### **SP 204. Spanish Conversation through Films (3)**

**Prerequisite:** SP 102 or 4 years of high school Spanish, or native Spanish speaker

Through the use of Spanish films, this course will provide activities to help students further develop their Spanish communication skills. The class is designed to offer a framework for conversing in Spanish in a natural manner. The course will emphasize the building of vocabulary through listening and speaking. Secondly, the course will involve students with reading and writing in Spanish. Several films from the Spanish-speaking world will be shown as springboards for conversation, classroom activities, and reading and writing assignments. The films will provide students with the opportunity to listen to native-speakers using authentic Spanish and to read and write opinions of the films. Grammar will be taught as the need arises to clarify both oral and written communication. Through viewing and discussing the films used for this class, the cultural and historical backgrounds of various Spanish-speaking countries will also be a topic of conversation.

### **SP 206. Spanish Conversation through Films**

**Prerequisite:** SP 102 or 4 years of high school Spanish, or native Spanish speaker

A continuation of SP 204, this course will use Spanish films, to help students further develop their Spanish communication skills. The class provides a framework for conversing in Spanish in a natural manner. The course will emphasize the building of vocabulary through listening and speaking. Students will also read and write in Spanish. Films from the Spanish-speaking world will serve as springboards for conversation, classroom activities, and reading and writing assignments. The films will provide students with the opportunity to listen to native-speakers using authentic Spanish and to read and write about the films. Grammar will be taught as the need arises to clarify both oral and written communication. The cultural and historical backgrounds of the various Spanish-speaking countries featured in the films will also be a topic of conversation.

### **SS 300. Fundamental Statistics for Social Science (3)**

**Prerequisite:** MA 135 or higher

This course is designed to establish competency in the fundamental statistical methods used in social science research and assessment, including descriptive statistics (e.g., frequency distributions, measures of central tendency, variability, and standardized scores) and inferential statistics (t-tests, analysis of variance, correlation and regression, and chi-square). Students will learn to use and interpret basic statistical techniques. The practical orientation of this course is reflected in the use of computers to manipulate data and the employment of the Statistical Package for the Social Sciences (SPSS). Lectures/computer laboratory, three hours. Required for Applied Psychology, Criminal Justice, Psychology, and Sociology majors. One semester. Offered every year.

### **SS 301. Cultural/Physical Geography (3)**

**Prerequisite:** Permission of the instructor

An ecological approach that examines the variations in human response to physical environments throughout the world. The interaction of selected physical, demographic, economic, and cultural conditions will be studied on a comparative regional basis (including Europe, Africa, and Asia). This course includes a laboratory that will focus on the development and application of map interpretation skills. Offered by the Education Department. Does not fulfill divisional requirement for Government and Political Philosophy, Psychology, or Sociology majors.

### **TA 150. Abbey Players' Theatre Practicum (3)**

The student will receive one (1) credit as an actor or technician associated with a production of the Abbey Players, Belmont Abbey College's theatre group. The work will involve a minimum of fifteen (15) hours within the theatre, and will be graded by either the Director of Theatre or the Technical Director. In order to fulfill the fine arts requirement within the core of the curriculum, it will be necessary to participate in three (3) separate productions. Offered every semester.

## **MILITARY SCIENCE CONSORTIUM COURSES**

**All classes are taught at UNC-Charlotte. For more information, please contact ROTC Detachment 592 at UNC-Charlotte (704.687.4537).**

### **AEROSPACE STUDIES (Air Force ROTC)**

#### **AERO 1101. The Air Force Today (1)**

Pre-professional co-requisite: AERO 1101L. Survey of topics relating to the Air Force including officership, professionalism, and basic communication skills. Offered in the fall.

#### **AERO 1101L. The Air Force Today (0)**

Leadership Laboratory. Offered in the fall.



- AERO 1102. The Air Force Today (1)**  
 Pre-professional co-requisite: AERO 1101L. A continuation of AERO 1101 to include a study of organizational structure and missions of the Air Force, life on an active-duty base, and the relation of other armed service components to the Air Force mission. Offered in the spring.
- AERO 1102L. The Air Force Today (0)**  
 Leadership Laboratory. Offered in the spring.
- AERO 2101. Development of Air Power I (1)**  
 Pre-professional co-requisite: AERO 2101L. Examination of the development of air power from its beginnings through the Cold War, emphasizing the evolution of air power concepts and doctrine. An assessment of communication skills is included. Offered in the fall.
- AERO 2101L. Development of Air Power I (0)**  
 Leadership Laboratory. Offered in the fall.
- AERO 2102. Development of Air Power II (1)**  
 Pre-professional co-requisite: AERO 2102L. A continuation of AERO 2101, which examines the history of air power from Vietnam to the present. Oral communication development is a critical element. Offered in the spring.
- AERO 2102L. Development of Air Power II. (0)**  
 Leadership Laboratory. Offered in the spring.
- AERO 3101. Leadership and Management (3)**  
 Pre-professional co-requisite: AERO 3101L. Study of leadership theory and skills, and of the Air Force officer's role as a leader. Includes a study of management skills and their value in the military environment. Emphasis is placed on written and oral communication. Offered in the fall.
- AERO 3101L. Leadership and Management (0)**  
 Leadership Laboratory. Offered in the fall.
- AERO 3102. Defense Administration and Military Management (3)**  
 Pre-professional co-requisite: AERO 3102L. Examination of Air Force doctrine, leadership, and ethics. Emphasis placed on written and oral communication. Offered in the spring.
- AERO 3102L. Defense Administration and Military Management (0)**  
 Leadership Laboratory. Offered in the spring.

**AERO 3201. National Security Issues  
in Contemporary American Society (3)**

Pre-professional co-requisite: AERO 3201L. The executive-legislative matrix of our national government is developed and compared with other governmental systems. Special emphasis on the role of the emerging military leader in implementing national policy decisions, civilian control of the military, and regional security issues. Offered in the fall.

**AERO 3201L. National Security Issues  
in Contemporary American Society (0)**

Leadership Laboratory. Offered in the fall.

**AERO 3202. The Defense Leader:  
Perspectives on Ethics and Justice (3)**

Pre-professional co-requisite: AERO 3202L. Continued development of the fundamentals presented in AERO 3201 with special emphasis on the military as a profession and on officership. Selected ethical and military justice scenarios are presented and discussed to give the student an adequate intellectual framework for action as a professional military officer. Offered in the spring.

**AERO 3202L. The Defense Leader:  
Perspectives on Ethics and Justice (0)**

Leadership Laboratory. Offered in the spring.

**ARMY ROTC COURSES**

**MSCI 1101. Leadership and  
Personal Development (1)**

**Co-requisite:** MSCI 1101L. Introduces cadets to the personal challenges and competencies that are critical for effective leadership. Cadets learn how the personal development of life skills such as critical thinking, goal setting, time management, physical fitness, and stress management relate to leadership, officership, and the Army profession. Includes instruction in map reading, land navigation, and customs and courtesies of the Army. Notes: Participation in leadership lab is required. There is no military obligation to take this course, open to all students.

**MSCI 1101L. Leadership and Personal  
Development Lab (1)**

Application of Basic Leadership Skills through multiple venues including Drill and Ceremony, Land Navigation, Weapons Familiarization, Medical Tasks, Individual Movement Techniques, Engaging Targets, Introduction to the Orders Process, Understanding Army Acronyms, Hand and Arm Signals, and Radio Protocol Procedures.

**MSCI 1102. Introduction to Leadership (1)**

**Co-requisite:** MSCI 1102L. Overview of Leadership fundamentals such as setting direction, problem-solving, listening, presenting briefs, providing feedback, and using effective writing skills. Cadets explore dimensions of leadership values, attributes, skills, and actions in the context of practical, hands-on, and interactive exercises. Includes instruction in basic tactics. Notes: Participation in leadership lab is required. There is no military obligation to take this course, open to all students.

**MSCI 1102L. Introduction to Leadership Lab (1)**

Application of Basic Leadership Skills through multiple venues including Drill and Ceremony, Land Navigation, Weapons Familiarization, Medical Tasks, Individual Movement Techniques, Introduction to the Orders Process, Understanding Army Acronyms, Hand and Arm Signals, and Radio Protocol Procedures.

**MSCI 2101. Innovative Team Leadership (2)**

**Co-requisite:** MSCI 2101L. Explores the dimensions of creative and innovative tactical leadership strategies and styles by examining team dynamics and two historical leadership theories that form the basis of the Army leadership framework (trait and behavior theories.) Cadets practice aspects of personal motivation and team building in the context of planning, executing, and assessing team exercises and participating in leadership labs. Notes: Participation in leadership lab is required. There is no military obligation to take this course, open to all students.

**MSCI 2101L. Innovative Team Leadership Lab (1)**

Application of Intermediate Leadership Skills through multiple venues including Leading Drill and Ceremony, Advanced Land Navigation, Building Terrain Models, Advanced Medical Tasks, Movement Formations, Movement Techniques, Special Teams, Writing Operations Orders, Situation Reporting, Call for Fire, and Introduction to Battle Drills.

**MSCI 2102. Foundations of Tactical Leadership (2)**

**Co-requisite:** MSCI 2102L. Examines the challenges of leading tactical teams in the complex contemporary operating environment (COE). The course highlights dimensions of terrain analysis, patrolling, and operation orders. Further study of the theoretical basis of the Army leadership framework explores the dynamics of adaptive leadership in the context of military operations. Includes instruction in terrain analysis, patrolling, tactical orders, route planning, and navigational methods. Notes: Participation in leadership lab is required. There is no military obligation to take this course, open to all students.

**MSCI 2102L. Foundations of Tactical  
Leadership Lab**

**(1)**

Application of Intermediate Leadership Skills through multiple venues including Leading Drill and Ceremony, Advanced Land Navigation, Building Terrain Models, Advanced Medical Tasks, Movement Formations, Movement Techniques, Special Teams, Writing Operations Orders, Situation Reporting, Call for Fire, and Introduction to Battle Drills.

## EXTRA-CURRICULAR ACTIVITIES

**The Abbey Players** The Abbey Players produce six main stage shows per year, drawing on the talents of students, faculty, staff, and members of the local community.

**The Abbey Chorus** The Abbey Chorus performs two concerts a year (at Christmas (and during the spring), as well as singing for campus celebrations that feature the talents of students, faculty, staff, and members of the local community.

**Student Life** For a complete discussion of student life, student services, policies governing residential life, and disciplinary procedures and policies, please refer to the Belmont Abbey College *Student Handbook*. Copies may be obtained from the Office of Student Life. Students are responsible for understanding and abiding by the information in the *Handbook*.

**Athletics** Athletic pursuits are an integral part of the total educational experience at Belmont Abbey College. At the Abbey, athletic competition is about much more than merely winning: it is a vehicle for developing virtue and the whole person. The College is a member of NCAA Division II and the *Conference Carolinas*. Belmont Abbey Athletics offers nine varsity sports for women (Basketball, Cross Country, Golf, Lacrosse, Softball, Soccer, Tennis, Track and Field, and Tennis) and nine varsity sports for men (Baseball, Basketball, Cross Country, Golf, Lacrosse, Soccer, Tennis, Track and Field, and Wrestling). The College also features junior varsity programs in Baseball, Men's Basketball, and Men's Soccer. For news, notes, schedules and to find out the latest information about the Crusaders, log onto [www.abbeyathletics.com](http://www.abbeyathletics.com).

**Intramural Sports** The Intramural Sports Program, which is open to all current students, faculty, and staff, offers participants the opportunity to compete in a number of sports, athletics, and events. Past activities have consisted of Flag Football, Sand Volleyball, Soccer, Basketball, Ultimate Frisbee, Bowling, Whitewater Rafting, Tailgate/Grilling competitions, etc. Watch around campus for sign-ups and events. For more information contact the Coordinator of Student Activities at (704) 461-6780.

**Student Activities** Co-curricular and extra-curricular activities are an important dimension of college life. Students' involvement in the varied program of cultural and social events provides an excellent opportunity for personal development. Joining with other

students who share a common purpose and interest not only stimulates friendships, but also provides a practical experience in working with others. A complete list of student activities may be found in the Belmont Abbey College *Student Handbook*. For more information, students should also contact the Coordinator of Student Activities at (704) 461-6780.

**Clubs/  
Organizations**

Abbey Cheerleaders  
 Abbey Chorus  
 Abbey Music Production (AMP)  
 Abbey Pep Band  
 Ballroom Dancing Club  
 Beta Beta Beta (Biology Honor Society)  
 Brothers in Christ, Sons of Mary Household  
 Campus Activities Board (CAB)  
 Chess Club  
 College Democrats  
 College Republicans  
 Crusaders for Life  
 Elite Dance Team  
 Faithful Daughters Household  
 Greek Council  
 Green Team  
 Hintemeyer Program for Catholic Leadership Development  
 International Students Organization  
 Kappa Delta Pi Education Honor Society  
 Military Leadership Organization  
 Orientation Leaders  
 Psychology Club  
 Resident Advisors  
 Senior Class Council  
 Social Justice Committee  
 Student Ambassadors  
 Student Government Association (SGA)  
 Student Athletic Advisory Committee (SAAC)  
 The Abbey Players (Stage Performance)

**Campus  
Ministry**

The Office of Campus Ministry is responsible for the spiritual growth of the College community and seeks to instill in all its members an appreciation of the rhythm of “prayer and work,” which characterizes Benedictine life. Toward this end, the office of Campus Ministry works to concretize the fundamental Christian values professed by Benedictines; namely, the primacy of God and the things of God, a reverence for the sacred, an awareness of the profound meaning and dignity of each person’s existence, and the

importance of loving God as expressed through service to others. It is in this context that Campus Ministry strives to foster a genuine faith community at the College. By means of the sacramental life of the Church, as well as both public and private prayer, Campus Ministry attempts to form in students of all faiths, in habits of worship, cultivating a vibrant and personal spirituality. Recognizing in everyone the existence of an active as well as a contemplative dimension, Campus Ministry welcomes all members of the College community (and people of all faiths) to share actively in the task of building up the Church and the local community by using their own special gifts and talents.

**Student Media**            *The Crusader* (College Newspaper)  
                              *Agora* (Literary Magazine)  
                              *The Spire* (College Yearbook)

**Social Fraternities**    *Phi Kappa Theta*  
                              *Sigma Alpha*

**Social Sororities**     *Alpha Sigma Pi*  
                              *Delta Psi Theta*  
                              *Epsilon Sigma Alpha*  
                              *Tau Kappa Delta*

## BOARD OF TRUSTEES 2012-2013

Rev. Monsignor Mauricio West  
Chairman  
Vicar General and Chancellor  
Roman Catholic Diocese Charlotte  
Charlotte, North Carolina

The Right Rev. Placid Solari, O.S.B.  
Chancellor, Belmont Abbey College  
Abbot, Belmont Abbey Monastery  
Belmont, North Carolina

William K. Thierfelder, Ed.D.  
President  
Belmont Abbey College  
Belmont, North Carolina

Mr. Richard Hoefling, '71  
Secretary  
Attorney at Law  
Charlotte, North Carolina

Dr. E. Kelly Anderson  
Anderson Family Medicine  
Monroe, North Carolina

Mr. Kenneth D. Bell  
Partner  
McGuire Woods Law Firm  
Charlotte, North Carolina

The Rt. Rev. Oscar Burnett, O.S.B.  
Belmont Abbey Monastery  
Belmont, North Carolina

Mr. Mark A. Collar  
Cincinnati, Ohio

Mr. Robert A. Destro  
The Catholic University of America  
Columbus School of Law  
Washington, DC

Mr. Robert W. Dineen, '71  
President and CEO  
Lincoln Financial Network  
Philadelphia, PA

The Rev. Francis Forster, O.S.B.  
Belmont Abbey Monastery  
Belmont, North Carolina

Mr. Paul L. Herndon  
President  
American Asset Corporation  
Charlotte, NC

Mr. Ray Jones  
RVJ Investments, LLC  
Charlotte, North Carolina

Mr. Kevin T. Kennelly  
President  
Mid-Atlantic Group  
Charlotte, North Carolina

Rev. Joseph W. Koterski, S.J.  
Associate Professor of Philosophy  
Fordham University  
Bronx, New York

Mr. Hans Lengers  
Indian Land, SC

Mr. Joe Lindsley  
President  
Milestone Investments, Inc.  
Charlotte, North Carolina

Sr. Jeanne-Margaret McNally, R.S.M.  
Sisters of Mercy  
Belmont, North Carolina



**BOARD OF TRUSTEES 2012-2013 (continued)**

Ms. Regina Moody  
President and CEO  
Holy Angels, Inc.  
Belmont, North Carolina

Mr. Mike Snyder '62  
Albemarle, North Carolina

Mr. Roger Regelbrugge  
Charlotte, North Carolina

Brother Anthony Swofford, O.S.B.  
Belmont Abbey Monastery  
Belmont, North Carolina

Mr. Edward Ruff  
Charlotte, North Carolina

Mr. Peter Tonon  
President  
Mainstreet Capital Partners, Inc.  
Charlotte, North Carolina

Mr. Jerry Schmitt  
Charlotte, NC

## ADMINISTRATIVE ORGANIZATION

Chancellor .....	The Right Rev. Placid Solari, O.S.B., S.T.D.
President .....	William K. Thierfelder, Ed.D.
Assistant to the President .....	Rita Lewis
Special Assistant to the President .....	Christopher Egan, B.A.
Special Projects Coordinator .....	Mary Worthington, B.A.
Secretary to the Chancellor .....	Gail Warlick and Coordinator of Special Projects

## ACADEMIC AFFAIRS

Vice President for Academic Affairs/Dean of Faculty .....	Anne Carson Daly, Ph.D.
Administrative Assistant to the Vice President .....	Kathy Shaw
Associate Dean for Academic Affairs .....	Mark A. Newcomb, Ph.D.
Director of International Studies .....	Marisa J. Quinn, M.A.
Director of Career Services and Internships .....	Stephannie Miles, M.B.A.
Assistant Director of Career Services .....	Jillian Stubbs, Ed.M.
Coordinator of Liberal Studies .....	Beth Kreitzer, Ph.D.
Registrar .....	Fr. David Brown, O.S.B., B.S.
Records Specialist .....	Beth Egan, B.S.
Director of Field Experience .....	Brenda McCraw, B.A.
Director of First-Year Symposium .....	Gerald Malsbary, Ph.D.
Secretary of First-Year Symposium .....	Tina Morgan
Director of Teacher Education .....	Laura J. Campbell, Ph.D.
Director of Library Services .....	Donald Beagle, M.L.S.
Administrative Assistant to the Director .....	Heather Smith, M.L.I.S.
Cataloger/Systems Administrator .....	Susan Mayes, M.S.L.S.
Cataloging Assistant .....	Mary Burazer, B.S.
Circulation Supervisor .....	Maggie Anderson, A.S.
Periodicals Librarian .....	Margaret Vickers, M.L.I.S.
Preservation Specialist .....	Alexandra Pizza, B.F.A.
Reference Librarian .....	Sandra Williams, M.L.S.
Reference Assistant .....	Komal Sodha, B.A.
Evening Reference Assistant .....	Christine Pasour, M.L.I.S.
Evening Reference Assistant .....	Ronald Pruett
Reference Specialist .....	Br. Andrew Spivey, O.S.B., M.L.S.
Public Services Technology Assistant .....	
Director of Abbey Players .....	Simon Donoghue, M.S.L.S.
Technical Director of Theatre .....	Gary Sivak, B.A.
Director of Academic Assistance .....	Thomas Turner, M.S.
Academic Resource Specialist .....	Kim Stallings, A.S.
Coordinator of Academic Support .....	Sharon Allen, B.S.
Coordinator of Evening Services .....	Antonia Denise Rhodes, B.S.
Coordinator of Student Success .....	Matthew Dunn, B.A.
Director of Honors Institute .....	Eugene Thuot, Ph.D.
Director of Institutional Research .....	Karen Price, M.S.
Assessment and Research Analyst .....	Sharell Cannady, Ed.M.
Assistant Research Associate .....	Theresa Martin, A.S.
Faculty Secretary .....	Christy Cook

## ADULT DEGREE PROGRAM

Dean of Graduate and Adult Degree Programs .....	Sandra Nicks Baker, Ph.D.
Executive Director of Adult Degree Program .....	Julia Gunter, M.S.
Associate Director .....	David Haun, B.A.
Associate Director - Charlotte Campus .....	Frank Tamberelli, M.B.A.
Admissions Specialist .....	Barry Hill, B.A.
Academic Advisor .....	Kimberly Renee Wright, Ed.M.
Records Specialist .....	Erica Elliott, B.A.
Administrative Support Coordinator .....	Mary Heuser, B.A.
Graduate Recruitment Specialist .....	Patricia Jennings, M.A.
Data Entry Specialist .....	Felicia Williams, B.S.

## ADMINISTRATION AND FINANCE

Vice President for Administration and Finance .....	Wayne Scroggins, B.S., C.P.A.
Administrative Assistant/ Services Coordinator .....	Denise Boykin, A.S.
Controller .....	Allan Mark, M.A., C.P.A.
Payroll Supervisor .....	Leigh Cooper, A.A.
Director of Accounting .....	Mark Lampman, B.A.
Staff Accountant .....	Patti Pizzano, M.B.A.
Director of Treasury/Student Financial Services .....	John Rutherford, B.S.B.A.
Accounting Specialist/Student Acct. Rep. ....	Tracy Rayne, B.S.B.A.
Cash Control Coordinator .....	Diane Hinson
Staff Accountant for Student Accounts .....	Ashley Graham, B.A.
Director of Financial Aid .....	Anne Stevens, B.A.
Associate Director .....	Julie Hodge, B.A.
Assistant Director .....	Elisa Azar
Financial Aid Counselor .....	Patricia Hedrick, A.S.
Director of Human Resources .....	Cheryl Trotter, B.A.
Receptionist .....	Leslie Andsager, B.A.
Receptionist .....	Sarah Monteleone
Receptionist .....	Cathy Scroggins
Director of Postal Services .....	Richard Marcoux, B.A.
Postal Clerk .....	Melissa Henderson, B.A.
Director of Information Technology .....	Marcia Makl, B.S.
Computing Support Analyst II .....	Kevin Switzer
Computing Support Analyst II .....	Erik LaRuffa, M.S.
Help Desk Manager .....	Delois Barideaux, M.S.
Instructional Technologist .....	Thomas Jenkins
Network Administrator .....	Darley Ware, B.S.
Server Administrator .....	Kelly Newman, B.S.
Systems Programmer / Analyst .....	Jon Piper, B.A.
Applications Programmer .....	
Data Analyst / Report Writer .....	Anna Johnson, B.S.
Data Analyst / Report Writer .....	Geralynn Wintering
Director of College Bookstore .....	Wanda Setzer
Director of Dining Services .....	Stephen Steiger, B.A.
Director of Campus Facilities .....	J.R. Marr
Director of The Catholic Shoppe .....	Kristine Patterson, B.A.
Clerk .....	Freida Ashworth, B.S.
Clerk .....	Katherine Malsbury

## ENROLLMENT MANAGEMENT AND STUDENT LIFE

Vice President for Enrollment Management ..... Lucas Lamadrid, Ph.D.  
and Student Affairs  
    Administrative Assistant to the Vice President ..... Cathy Comeau, B.A.  
    for Enrollment Management and Student Affairs

### Enrollment Management

Director of Admissions ..... Roger Jones, B.S.  
    Office Manager ..... Dawn Simmons, A.A., A.S.  
    Assistant Director of Admissions ..... Cova A. Queen, B.A.  
    Admissions Counselor ..... Lucy Conaway, B.A.  
    Admissions Counselor ..... Courtney Grooms, B.A.  
    Admissions Counselor ..... Marcus Mayllen, B.A.  
    Admissions Counselor ..... Kelly Williams, B.A.  
    Data Entry Specialist ..... Sharon Johns, B.A.  
    Social Media Coordinator ..... Catherine Mobley, B.A.

### Student Affairs

Dean of Residential Life ..... Renee Agner, Ed.M.  
    Assistant Director ..... Anne Michaud, B.A.  
    Coordinator of Residence Life ..... Sheri Nelson  
Director of Student Activities ..... Tom MacAlester, M.S.W.  
Director of Campus Safety and Chief of Police ..... Shane Starnes  
    Administrative Assistant ..... Lisa Houser  
    Lieutenant ..... Christopher Bradbury  
    Sergeant ..... Robert Williams  
    Officer ..... Randy Carroll  
    Officer ..... Stephen Crofts  
    Officer ..... Seth Henderson  
    Officer ..... Travis Jones  
    Officer ..... Michael Thomas  
    Officer ..... Michael Williams  
    Officer .....  
Director of Campus Ministry ..... Patricia Stevenson, Ed.M.  
    Campus Chaplain ..... Fr. Arthur Pendleton, O.S.B., Ph.D.  
    Assistant to Chaplain ..... Br. Edward Mancuso, O.S.B., B.A.  
    FOCUS Team Leader ..... Eric Heckman  
Director of Catholic Student Leadership & Formation ..... Patrick Ford, M.A.  
Director of Health & Wellness ..... Claudina Ghianni, C.R.N.P., M.P.H.  
    Receptionist ..... Deborah Salman  
    Counselor ..... Sr. Carolyn Mary Coll, R.S.M., M.A.  
    Counselor ..... David Sanchez, M.A.  
    Nurse ..... Jessica Caselle  
    Nurse ..... Sue Stipanovic

## COLLEGE RELATIONS

Vice President for College Relations .....  
    Director of Stewardship & Development ..... David Targonski, M.P.A.  
    Director of Gift Management ..... Teresa Weyeneth, B.A.  
    Systems Support Administrator ..... Aaron Condon, M.S.

Assoc. Director of Alumni Relations ...	Monte Monteleone, M.B.A.
Alumni Relations Officer .....	Michael P. Reidy, Ed.D.
Director of Alumni & Community Relations .....	Christine Goff Peeler, B.A.
Director of Marketing .....	Ed Jones, B.A.
Assistant Director of Marketing .....	Jillian Maisano, M.A.
Marketing Project Manager/Designer .....	Renae Heustess
Web Developer .....	Rick Sweeney

## ATHLETICS

Director of Athletics .....	Quin Monahan, M.A.
Associate Athletic Director .....	Paul Lyon, B.S.
Marketing and Promotions Coordinator .....	Brian Rushing
Sports and Virtue Coordinator .....	Alison Bahr, B.A.
Sports Information Director .....	Chris Poore, B.A.
Sports Photographer and Archivist .....	Br. Paul Shanley, O.S.B.
Game Day Manager .....	John Fitzgerald, B.A.
Athletics Secretary .....	Debby Bost
Head Athletic Trainer .....	Adam Smith
Assistant Athletic Trainer .....	Elizabeth Medlin, M.S.
Assistant Athletic Trainer .....	Meredith Buskard, B.S.
Baseball Coach .....	Scott Brickman, B.A.
Assistant/JV Coach .....	Kyle Geswein
Assistant Coach .....	
Basketball Coach-Men .....	Stephen Miss, M.Phil
Assistant Coach .....	Martin Unger, B.S.
Assistant/JV Coach .....	
Basketball Coach-Women .....	Susan Yow, B.S.
Assistant Coach .....	Brittany Spivey, M.A.
Cross Country Coach-Men and Women .....	Michael DeWitt, M.A.
Assistant Coach .....	
Golf Coach-Men and Women .....	
Assistant Coach .....	Jason Gault, A.A.
Assistant Coach .....	Elizabeth Cortez, B.A.
Lacrosse Coach-Men .....	Chris Barrett
Assistant Coach .....	Spencer Wims
Lacrosse Coach-Women .....	Jennifer Flaherty, B.S.
Assistant Coach .....	
Soccer Coach-Men .....	John Keating, M.S.
Assistant/JV Coach .....	Seth Lowther, B.A.
Soccer Coach-Women .....	Mike Lynch, M.S.
Assistant Coach .....	Jaime Maililong
Softball Coach .....	
Tennis Coach (Interim) Men and Women .....	Aaron Miller, B.A.
Volleyball Coach .....	Mary DeJute, B.A.
Assistant Coach .....	Tracy Salinas, B.S.
Wrestling Coach .....	Kenn Caudell, B.S.

## ADMINISTRATION

AGNER, Renée ..... Dean of Residential Life  
B.S., East Tennessee State University, 1993  
M.A. Appalachian State University, 1997

ALLEN, Sharon ..... Coordinator of Academic Support  
B.S., East Tennessee State University, 1981

ANDERSON, Maggie ..... Circulation Supervisor  
A.S., Gaston College, 1989

ANDSAGER, Leslie ..... Receptionist  
B.A., Denison University, 1990  
A.B.A., Approved Certificate of Paralegal Studies, Bentley College, 1995  
A.B.A., Approved Advanced Paralegal Studies Certification, 1995

ASHWORTH, Frieda ..... Clerk, The Catholic Shoppe  
B.S., McNeese State University, 1982

AZAR, Elisa ..... Assistant Director of Financial Aid

BAHR, Alison ..... Sports & Virtue Coordinator  
B.A., University of Wisconsin- Parkside, 1995  
Teacher Certification Program, 2012

BAKER, Sandra Nicks ..... Dean of Graduate & Adult Education  
B.A., Missouri Baptist College, 1983  
M.A., Southern Illinois University, 1985  
M.B.A., Christian Brothers University, 2004  
Ph.D., St. Louis University, 1992

BARIDEAUX, Delois ..... Help Desk Manager  
B.S., State University of New York, 1990  
M.S., Keller Graduate School of Management, 2003  
M.S., Kennesaw State University, 2006

BARRETT, Chris ..... Head Men's Lacrosse Coach  
B.A. Limestone College, 2004

BEAGLE, Donald ..... Director of Library  
B.A., Oakland University, 1975  
M.L.S., University of Michigan, 1977

BOST, Debby ..... Administrative Assistant for Athletics

BOYKIN, Denise ..... Administrative Assistant to the Vice President for Finance  
A.A.S., University of South Carolina-Lancaster, 1977

BRADBURY, Christopher ..... Campus Police Lieutenant

BRANDOLINI, Catherine..... Tutor  
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2011

BRICKMAN, Scott ..... Head Baseball Coach  
B.A., University of Northern Iowa, 1998

BROWN, The Very Rev. David G., O.S.B. .... Registrar  
B.S., Appalachian State University, 1968

BURAZER, Mary..... Cataloging Assistant  
A.A., College of DuPage, 1972  
B.S., Southern Illinois University, 1975

BUSKARD, Meredith  
B.S., Lynchburg College, 2012 ..... Assistant Athletic Trainer

CAMPBELL, Laura J. .... Director of Teacher Education  
B.S., Saint Thomas Aquinas College, 1976  
M.Ed., University of South Florida-Fort Myers, 1987  
Ed.S., Barry University-School of Education, 1997

CANNADY, Sharell ..... Assessment and Research Analyst  
B.A., Dillard University, 2004  
Ed.M., Auburn University, 2006

CARROLL, Randy ..... Campus Police Officer

CASELLE, Jessica ..... Wellness Center Assistant  
C.N.A., Lewis County General Hospital, 2007

CAUDELL, Kenn..... Wrestling Coach  
B.S., Slippery Rock University, 2000

COLL, Sr. Carolyn Mary..... Wellness Center Counselor  
B.A., Sacred Heart College, 1978  
M.A., LaSalle University, 1984  
M.S.W., University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill, 1995

COMEAU, Cathy ..... Administrative Assistant to the Vice President  
A.A., Jackson Community College, 1991 for Enrollment Management and  
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2010 Student Affairs

CONAWAY, Lucy ..... Admissions Counselor  
B.A., Furman University, 2008

CONDON, Aaron..... Systems Support Administrator  
B.S., Belmont Abbey College, 1999  
M.S., Winthrop University, 2004

COOK, Christy ..... Faculty Secretary

COOPER, Leigh ..... Payroll Supervisor  
A.A., Palm Beach Junior College, 1984

CORTEZ, Elizabeth ..... Assistant Golf Coach  
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2010

CROTTS, Stephen ..... Campus Police Officer

DALY, Anne Carson ..... Vice President for Academic Affairs  
B.A., Mount Holyoke College, 1975 ..... and Dean of Faculty  
M.A., Johns Hopkins University, 1977 ..... Professor of English  
Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University, 1980

DEJUTE, Mary ..... Head Volleyball Coach  
B.A., Bluffton University, 1986  
M. Ed., Northwestern State University, 1999

DENTON, Joey ..... Head Men and Women’s Golf Coach  
B.S., University of South Carolina-Columbia, 1995  
M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2009

DEWITT, Michael ..... Head Track and Field / Cross Country Coach  
B.A., University of Wisconsin-Parkside, 1972  
M.A., Arizona State University, 1978

DONOGHUE, Simon J. .... Director of the Abbey Players  
B.A., University of Virginia, 1974 ..... Associate Professor of English  
M.S.L.S., University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill, 1980

DUNN, Matthew ..... Coordinator of Student Success  
B.A., University of North Carolina-Pembroke, 2003

EGAN, Beth ..... Registrar Records Specialist  
B.S., Duquesne University, 1982

EGAN, Christopher ..... Special Assistant to the President  
B.A., Duquesne University, 1980

ELLIOTT, Erica ..... Adult Degree Program Records Specialist  
A.A., Gaston College, 2005  
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2007

FITZGERALD, John ..... Game Day Manager  
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2011

FLAHERTY, Jennifer ..... Head Women’s Lacrosse Coach  
B.S., University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill, 2009

FORD, Patrick ..... Director of Catholic Student Leadership and Formation  
B.A., Hillsdale College, 2005  
M.A., Villanova University, 2008



GAULT, Jason.....Assistant Men’s Golf Coach  
A.A., Lenoir Rhyne, 1994

GESWEIN, Kyle ..... Assistant Baseball Coach  
B.A., Michigan State University, 2003

GHIANNI, Claudina.....Director of Wellness  
B.S., D’Youville College, 1977  
M.P.H., School of Hygiene and Public Health, Johns Hopkins University, 1982  
Family Nurse Practitioner Certificate, University of Virginia, 1989

GRAHAM, Ashley ..... Staff Accountant for Student Accounts  
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2003

GRIFFIN, Daniel..... Shuttle Driver

GUNTER, Julia ..... Director of Adult Degree Program  
B.S., Belmont Abbey College, 1981  
M.S., North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University, 1998  
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2000

HARPER, Aaron .....Associate Director of Strategic  
B.S., N.C. State University, 1997 Development and Grants  
C.P.M., North Carolina Office of State Personnel, 2006

HAUN, David.....Associate Director of Adult Degree Program  
B.A., Lee University, 1994

HEALY, Christine ..... Tutor  
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2009

HEDRICK, Patricia .....Adult Financial Aid Counselor  
A.S., Central Piedmont Community College, 1993

HENDERSON, Seth..... Campus Police Officer

HENDERSON, Melissa.....Postal Service Assistant  
B.A., University of North Carolina- Charlotte, 2010

HEUSER, Mary..... ADP Data Entry &  
B.S., Belmont Abbey College, 2010 Administrative Support Coordinator

HEUSTESS, Renae .....Marketing Project Manager/Designer

HILL, Barry.....Adult Degree Program Admissions Specialist  
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 1994

HINSON, Diane ..... Cash Control Coordinator

HODGE, Julie ..... Associate Director of Financial Aid  
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 1988

HOUSER, Lisa ..... Administrative Assistant for Campus Police

JENKINS, Thomas ..... Instructional Technologist

JENNINGS, Patricia ..... ADP Graduate Recruitment Specialist  
 B.A., Lander University, 1988  
 B.A., University of North Carolina- Charlotte, 2006  
 M.S., University of Phoenix, 2010

JOHNS, Sharon ..... Admissions Data Entry Specialist  
 B.A., Gardner-Webb University, 1981

JOHNSON, Anna ..... Data Analyst / Report Writer  
 B.S., North Carolina State University, 2000

JONES, Ed ..... Director of Marketing  
 B.A., Davidson College, 1979

JONES, Roger ..... Director of Admissions  
 B.S., University of North Carolina-Pembroke, 1995

JONES, Travis ..... Campus Police Officer

KEATING, John ..... Head Men's Soccer Coach  
 B.A., West Virginia University, 1992  
 M.S., West Virginia University, 1993

KREITZER, Beth ..... Coordinator of Liberal Studies  
 B.A., Stanford University, 1990  
 M.A., Duke University, 1994  
 Ph.D., Duke University, 2000

LAMADRID, Lucas ..... Vice President for Enrollment Management and  
 B.A., Marquette University, 1981 Student Affairs  
 M.A., University of Notre Dame, 1987  
 Ph.D., Duke University, 1996

LAMPMAN, Mark ..... Director of Accounting  
 B.A., Saginaw Valley State University, 1987

LA RUFFA, Erik ..... Computing Support Analyst  
 B.A., Queens College, University of New York, 1996  
 M.A., Leslie University, 2006

LEWIS, Rita ..... Assistant to the President

LOWTHER, Seth ..... Assistant Men's Soccer Coach  
 B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2009

LYNCH, Michael ..... Head Women's Soccer Coach  
 B.S., United States Air Force Academy, 1984  
 M.S., Central Michigan University, 1989

LYON, Paul..... Associate Director of Athletics  
 B.A., Elon College, 1999  
 B.S., Elon College, 1999

MACALESTER, Paul Thomas..... Director of Student Activities  
 B.S.W., Florida State University, 2006  
 M.S.W., Florida State University, 2007

MAISANO, Jillian..... Assistant Director of Marketing  
 B.A., Roanoke College, 2004  
 M.A., Seton Hall University, 2006

MAKI, Marcia..... Director of Information Technology  
 B.S., University of California-Santa Barbara, 1978

MALILONG, Jaime..... Assistant Women’s Soccer Coach

MALSBARY, Gerald..... Director of First-Year Symposium  
 B.A., University of California at Berkeley, 1974  
 M.A., University of California at Berkeley, 1976  
 Ph.D., University of Toronto, 1988

MALSBARY, Katherine..... Clerk, The Catholic Shoppe

MANCUSO, Br. Edward, O.S.B. .... Assistant to the Chaplain  
 B.S., St. Bonaventure University, 1994

MARCOUX, Richard..... Director of Postal Service  
 B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 1984

MARK, Allan..... Controller  
 B.S., Canisius College, 1999  
 M.A., University of North Carolina - Charlotte, 2005  
 C.P.A.-North Carolina

MARR, J.R. .... Director of Campus Facilities

MARTIN, Theresa..... Assistant Institutional Research Associate  
 A.S., New Hampshire College, 1985

MAYES, Susan E. .... Cataloger and Systems Administrator  
 B.A., University of San Diego, 1976  
 B.S., Belmont Abbey College, 2002  
 M.S.L.S., University of Southern California, 1984

MAYLLEN, Marcus..... Admissions Counselor  
 B.A., Wheeling Jesuit University, 2007  
 M.S., California University of Pennsylvania, 2009

MCCLURE, Mitch..... Athletics Bus Driver

MCCRAW, Brenda..... Director of Field Experience  
 B.A., Sacred Heart College, 1979

MCDERMOTT, Marjorie C. .... Librarian Emerita  
 A.A., Warren Wilson College, 1952  
 B.A., University of Pittsburgh, 1968  
 M.L.S., University of Pittsburgh, 1971

MEDLIN, Elizabeth.....Assistant Athletic Trainer  
 B.S., University of North Carolina- Charlotte, 2008  
 M.S., Appalachian State University, 2009

MICHAUD, Anne ..... Assistant Director of Residence Life  
 B.A., Fairfield University, 2000  
 M.Ed., Chaminade University, 2009

MILES, Stephannie ..... Director of Career Services and Internships  
 B.S., Pfeiffer University, 2003  
 M.B.A., Pfeiffer University, 2008

MILLER, Aaron ..... Head Men’s and Women’s Tennis Coach  
 B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2006

MISS, Stephen..... Head Men’s Basketball Coach  
 B.A., University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill, 1992  
 M.A., University of Georgia, 1996  
 M. Phil., Trinity College-Dublin, 1997

MOBLEY, Catherine..... Admissions Data Entry Specialist  
 B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2007

MONAHAN, Quin ..... Director of Athletics  
 A.A., Kansas City Community College, 1988  
 B.S., Oklahoma Wesleyan University, 1990  
 M.A., Asbury Theological Seminary, 1994

MONTELEONE, Monte ..... Associate Director for Alumni Relations  
 A.S., Gaston College, 1978  
 B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 1971  
 M.B.A., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1979

MONTELEONE, Sarah.....Receptionist

MORGAN, Tina ..... Secretary of First-Year Symposium

NELSON, James..... Shuttle Driver  
 B.S., Newberry College, 1960

NELSON, Sheri.....Residence Life Administrative Assistant  
 B.A., University of Pittsburg, 2002

NEWCOMB, Mark A. .... Associate Dean for Academic Affairs and  
 B.A., Hampden-Sydney College, 1991                      Director of the Thomas More Scholars  
 M.T.S., Duke University Divinity School, 1994  
 M. Phil., Fordham University, 2000  
 Ph.D., Fordham University, 2008

PASOUR, Christine..... Evening Reference Assistant  
 B.S., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1995  
 M.L.I.S., University of North Carolina-Greensboro, 2005

PATTERSON, Kristine ..... Manager, The Catholic Shoppe  
 B.S., University of Delaware, 1994

PEELER, Christine Goff ..... Director of Alumni and Community Relations  
 B.A., University of Rhode Island, 2003

PENDLETON, The Rev. Arthur H., O.S.B. .... Campus Chaplain  
 B.S., Rhode Island School of Design, 1951  
 M.S., Institute of Textile Technology, 1953  
 S.T.B., Belmont Abbey Seminary, 1964  
 M.S., University of Notre Dame, 1966  
 Ph.D., Clemson University, 1972

PIPER, Jon..... Systems Programmer / Analyst

PIZZA, Alexandra ..... Preservation Specialist  
 B.F.A., The University of the Arts, 2003

PIZZANO, Patti..... Staff Accountant  
 B.S., University of Phoenix, 2008  
 M.B.A. University of Phoenix, 2010  
 Certificate, Secretarial Science, Stone School of Business

POORE, Christopher ..... Sports Information Director  
 B.A., Georgia Southern, 1999

PRESTON, Robert A. .... President Emeritus  
 A.B., Belmont Abbey College, 1953                      Emeritus Professor of Philosophy  
 M.A., The Catholic University of America, 1958  
 Ph.D., The Catholic University of America, 1960

PRICE, Karen..... Director of Institutional Research  
 B.A., University of Pittsburgh, 1993  
 M.S., West Virginia University, 1998

PRUETT, Ronald ..... Evening Reference Assistant

QUEEN, Cova A. .... Assistant Director of Admissions  
 B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2010

QUINN, Marisa J..... Director of International Studies  
 B.A., Saint Ambrose University, 2003  
 M.A., Geneva College, 2007

RAYNE, Tracy ..... Account Specialists/Student Accounts Representative  
 B.S.B.A., Meredith College, 1985  
 M.A., Appalachian State University, 1990

- REIDY, Michael P..... Alumni Relations Officer  
 B.S., Campbell University, 1964  
 M.A., Appalachian State University, 1969  
 Ed.D., Northwestern State University of Louisiana, 1977
- RHODES, Antonia Denise .....Coordinator of Evening Services  
 B.S., Pfeiffer University, 2010
- RUSHING, Brian ..... Marketing and Promotions Coordinator
- RUTHERFORD, John.....Director of Treasury/Student Financial Services  
 B.S.B.A., Appalachian State University, 2000
- SALINAS, Tracy..... Assistant Volleyball Coach  
 A.A., Johnson and Wales University, 2008  
 B.S., Johnson and Wales University, 2010
- SALMAN, Deborah..... Wellness Center Receptionist
- SANCHEZ, David..... Wellness Center Counselor  
 B.A., University of Central Florida, 2001  
 M.S., Troy University, 2006
- SCROGGINS, Cathy..... Receptionist
- SCROGGINS, Wayne ..... Vice President for Administration and Finance  
 B.A., Lewis University, 1969  
 C.P.A., Illinois, 1972
- SETZER, Wanda ..... Director of Bookstore
- SHANLEY, Br. Paul, O.S.B.....Sports Photographer and Archivist  
 B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 1975 Assistant Professor of English  
 M.Ed., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1976  
 C.A.S., East Carolina University, 1982
- SHAW, Kathy ..... Administrative Assistant to Vice President  
 for Academic Affairs and Dean of Faculty
- SIMMONS, Dawn .....Office Manager, Admissions Office  
 A.A., Gaston College, 1993  
 A.S., Gaston College, 1996
- SIVAK, Gary..... Technical Director of Theatre  
 B.A., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1994
- SMITH, Adam.....Head Athletic Trainer  
 B.S., University of Charleston, 2004  
 M.S., UNC Greensboro, 2006

- SMITH, Heather ..... Administrative Assistant to Director of Library  
B.A., University of North Carolina- Charlotte, 1992  
M.L.I.S., University of North Carolina- Greensboro, 2009
- SODHA, Komal ..... Reference Assistant  
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 1998
- SOLARI, The Rt. Rev. Placid D., O.S.B. .... Chancellor  
B.A., Bellarmine College, 1974    Assistant Professor of Theology  
S.T.B., Pontificium Athenaeum Anselmianum, 1978  
S.T.L., Pontificium Institutum Patristicum “Augustinianum,” 1987  
S.Th.D., Pontificium Institutum Patristicum “Augustinianum,” 1995
- SPIVEY, Br. Andrew, O.S.B..... Reference Specialist  
B.S., Georgetown, 1991  
M.L.S., University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill, 1996
- SPIVEY, Brittany .....Assistant Women’s Basketball Coach  
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2009  
M.A., Emory & Henry College, 2011
- STALLINGS, Kimberly ..... Academic Resources Specialist  
A.S., Gaston College, 1987
- STARNES, Shane ..... Director of Campus Safety and Chief of Police
- STEIGER, Stephen ..... Director of Dining Services (Chartwells)  
B.A., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 2004
- STEVENS, Anne ..... Director of Financial Aid  
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 1975
- STEVENSON, Patricia .....Director of Campus Ministry  
B.A., College of William and Mary, 1989  
M.Ed., Rivier College, 1994
- STILLISANO, Patrick ..... Shuttle Driver
- STIPANOVIC, Susan ..... Wellness Center Registered Nurse
- STUBBS, Jillian ..... Assistant Director of Career Services  
B.A., University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill, 2006  
M.Ed. University of Georgia, 2009
- SWEENEY, Rick ..... Web Developer
- SWITZER, Kevin ..... Computer Systems Analyst
- TAMBERELLI, Frank .....Associate Director, ADP Charlotte Campus  
B.S., William Paterson University, 1977  
M.B.A. Fairleigh Dickson University, 1979

TARGONSKI, David ..... Director of Stewardship & Strategic Development  
B.A., University of Connecticut, 1983  
M.P.A., University of Connecticut, 1985

THIERFELDER, William K. .... President  
B.A., University of Maryland, 1982  
Ed.M., Boston University, 1989  
Ed.D., Boston University, 1989

THOMAS, Michael ..... Campus Police Officer

THUOT, Eugene F. .... Director of The Honors Institute  
B.A., Assumption College, 1960                                      Professor of Government and  
B.Th., University of Ottawa, 1965                                      and Political Philosophy  
M.A., University of Chicago, 1973  
Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1983

TROTTER, Cheryl ..... Director of Human Resources  
B. A., Belmont Abbey College, 1997

TURNER, Thomas ..... Director of Academic Assistance  
A.S., Northeast State, 1994  
B.S., Northern Michigan University, 1996  
M.S., Minnesota State University, 1999

UNGER, Martin ..... Assistant Men’s Basketball Coach  
B.A., Western Carolina University, 1997

VICKERS, Megan ..... Periodicals Librarian  
B.A., Douglass College, 1988  
M.L.I.S., University of North Carolina-Greensboro, 2000

WARE, Darley ..... Network Administrator  
A.S., Lane Community College, 1991  
B.S., University of Oregon, 1993  
M.C.P.S. Certification, 1998  
M.C.S.E. Certification, 2000

WARLICK, Gail ..... Secretary to the Chancellor and  
Coordinator of Special Projects

WEYENETH, Teresa ..... Director of Gift Management  
B.SA., Belmont Abbey College, 2011

WILLIAMS, Emily ..... Tutor  
A.A., Cleveland Community College, 2005  
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2007  
M.A. University of North Carolina- Charlotte, 2012



WILLIAMS, Felicia .....Coordinator of Academic Support  
 B.S., University of Maryland, 1990 ..... Adult Degree Program

WILLIAMS, Kelly .....Admissions Counselor  
 B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2010

WILLIAMS, Michael ..... Campus Police Officer

WILLIAMS, Robert ..... Campus Police Sergeant

WILLIAMS, Sandra ..... Reference Librarian  
 B.A., Wake Forest University, 1972  
 M.R.E., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1976  
 M.L.S., University of North Carolina-Greensboro, 1991

WIMS, Spencer ..... Assistant Men’s Lacrosse Coach

WINTERING, GERALYN.....Data Analyst/Report Writer  
 Certificate in Computer Science, Coleman College, 1981

WORTHINGTON, Mary..... Special Projects Coordinator  
 B.A., Franciscan University of Steubenville, 2004

WRIGHT, K. Renee ..... Adult Degree Program Academic Advisor  
 B.A., Winthrop University, 1996  
 M. Ed., Peabody College at Vanderbilt University, 2000

YOW, Susan ..... Head Women’s Basketball Coach  
 B.S., Elon College, 1976

## FACULTY

- BAKER, Elizabeth M. .... Professor of Biology  
B.A., George Washington University, 1967  
M.S., University of Michigan, 1968  
Ph.D., University of Virginia, 1973
- BARBOUR, Phyllis..... Lecturer in Business  
B.S., Queen's University of Charlotte, 1986  
M.B.A., Gardner Webb University, 1990  
C.P.A., 1992
- BEEAMAN, Julia..... Assistant Professor of Criminal Justice  
A.A.S., Central Piedmont Community College, 1983      Chair, Criminal Justice  
B.S., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1985      Chair, Social Sciences Division  
M.S., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1989
- BENTHALL, Al..... Assistant Professor of English  
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 1990  
M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 1993  
Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 2002
- BEZNER, Kevin F..... Lecturer in English  
B.A., Roger Williams University, 1975  
M.A., University of Maryland, 1976  
M.A., University of Maryland, 1989  
Ph.D., Ohio University, 1991
- BLACKWOOD, Angela H. .... Associate Professor of Accounting  
B.S., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1970      Chair, Accounting Department  
C.P.A., 1972  
M.B.A., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1980  
D.B.A., Nova Southeastern University, 2002
- BLOEDE, Jill ..... Assistant Professor of Fine Arts  
B.A., Kent State University, 1980  
M.A., Bowling Green State University, 1982  
M.A., Virginia Commonwealth University, 1987
- BOHN, Ralph P. .... Professor Emeritus of English  
B.S., Northwestern University, 1950  
B.D., Union Theological Seminary, 1953  
Ph.D., University of Edinburgh, 1955
- BOSTIAN, STEVEN..... Lecturer in Business  
B.S., Appalachian State University, 1969  
M.A., Appalachian State University, 1970

BOTTS, James Michael..... Assistant Professor of Criminal Justice  
B.S., University of Central Arkansas, 1992  
M.S., Illinois State University, 1995  
Ph.D., American University, 2005

BROSNAN, Stephen ..... Associate Professor of Math/Physics  
B.A., University of Colorado, 1980  
M.S., University of Michigan, 1982

BROWN, Grattan .....Assistant Professor of Theology  
B.A., Washington and Lee University, 1990  
S.T.B., University of St. Thomas Aquinas, 1999  
M.A., University of Memphis, 1994  
S.T.L., Accademia Alfonsiana, 2006  
Ph.D., Accademia Alfonsiana, 2006

BRUGMAN, Joan D. .... Assistant Professor of Psychology  
B.A., College of the Holy Cross, 1985  
M.S., Nova Southeastern University, 1989  
Psy.D., Nova Southeastern University, 1993

CALHOUN-SAULS, Ann..... Associate Professor of Psychology  
B.A., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1981  
M.A., University of North Carolina-Greensboro, 1984  
Ph.D., University of North Carolina-Greensboro, 1989

CAMPBELL, Laura J. .... Director of Teacher Education, Charlotte Campus  
B.S., Saint Thomas Aquinas College, 1976  
M.Ed., University of South Florida-Fort Myers, 1987  
Ed.S., Barry University-School of Education, 1997  
Ed.D., Barry University, 2012

CHAMBERS, Mary Beth ..... Visiting Assistant Professor of  
B.A., University of Kentucky, 1991    Motorsports Management  
M.Ed., Bowling Green State University, 1995

COOK, Travis ..... Assistant Professor of Government and Political Philosophy  
B.A., University of Maine, 1989  
M.A., Boston College, 1994  
Ph.D., Loyola University, Chicago, 2009

CORWIN, Svetlana .....Assistant Professor of English  
B.A./M.A., Herzen State University, 1996  
M.A., Appalachian State University, 1999  
Ph.D., Emory University, 2007

- COTÉ, Nathalie ..... Associate Professor of Psychology  
 B.A., Furman University, 1988 Chair, Psychology Department  
 M.S., Vanderbilt University, 1992  
 Ph.D., Vanderbilt University, 1998
- DALY, Anne Carson ..... Professor of English  
 B.A., Mount Holyoke College, 1975 Vice President for Academic Affairs and  
 M.A., Johns Hopkins University, 1977 Dean of Faculty  
 Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University, 1980
- DONOGHUE, Simon J. .... Associate Professor of English  
 B.A., University of Virginia, 1974 Coordinator, Theatre Arts Minor  
 M.S.L.S., University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill, 1980 Director, Abbey Players  
 Chair, Humanities Division
- DUDKO, Stanley J. .... Associate Professor Emeritus of Business and Economics  
 B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 1960  
 M.A., Auburn University, 1962
- EGANOVA, Margarita ..... Lecturer in Mathematics  
 B.S., Tashkent Polytechnic University, 1974  
 M.S., Tashkent Polytechnic University, 1974
- ELLINGTON, Jennifer ..... Assistant Professor of Biology  
 B.S., Siena College, 1995  
 M.S., University of North Carolina - Charlotte, 1999  
 Ph.D., Wake Forest University, 2005
- ELLIOTT, Diana ..... Associate Professor of Psychology  
 B.S., University of New Hampshire, 1977  
 M.Ed., University of Houston, 1986  
 M.A., Biola University, 1988  
 Ph.D., Biola University, 1991
- FEAY, Troy ..... Associate Professor of History  
 B.S., Taylor University, 1990 Chair, History Department  
 M.A., University of Notre Dame, 1998  
 M.A., University of Notre Dame, 1999  
 Ph.D., University of Notre Dame, 2003
- FEEZELL, Travis ..... Associate Professor of Business  
 B.A., University of Wyoming, 1990 Interim Chair of Business and Economics  
 M.A., University of Wales, 1992 Coordinator for Motorsports Management and  
 Ed.D., University of Idaho, 2005 Chair, Sport Management
- FORD, Jeffrey ..... Lecturer in Education  
 B.A., Furman University, 1972  
 M.Ed., University of Oklahoma, 1975  
 Ed.D., University of Georgia, 1982

- FRIDAY, Daphne..... Lecturer in Business  
 B.T., Appalachian State University, 1977  
 M.B.A., Appalachian State University, 1979
- GALLOWAY, Tara..... Assistant Professor of Education  
 B.S., Pembroke State University, 1993  
 M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Charlotte, 1999  
 Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Charlotte, 2010
- GUNTER, Leo..... Lecturer in Business  
 B.S., Clemson University, 1978  
 M.B.A., University of North Carolina - Charlotte, 1988
- GUPTA, Gireesh ..... Associate Professor of Computer Information Systems  
 B.S., Meerut College, 1969  
 B.S., Harcourt Butler Technological Institute, 1973  
 M.S., The University of Rochester, 1978  
 M.B.A., The University of Rochester, 1982
- HARGETT, Amy ..... Lecturer in Accounting  
 B.S., University of South Carolina, 1998  
 M.A., Gardner Webb University, 2004  
 C.P.A., 2006
- HERNDL, George C. .... Professor Emeritus of English  
 B.A., The Catholic University of America, 1950  
 M.A., University of North Carolina, 1955  
 Ph.D., University of North Carolina, 1965
- HUTCHINSON, John Daniel ..... Assistant Professor of History  
 B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2002  
 M.A., University of Alabama-Birmingham, 2005  
 Ph.D., Florida State University, 2011
- IKERD, Trent Eric..... Assistant Professor of Criminal Justice  
 B.S., Appalachian State University, 2001  
 M.A., Appalachian State University, 2003  
 Ph.D., University of Nebraska at Omaha, 2007
- KLOO, Amanda M..... Associate Professor of Education  
 B.A., Chatham College, 1998  
 M.A., Columbia University, 1999  
 Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh, 2006
- KOHLBRENNER, Julie..... Lecturer in Education  
 B.A., University of Florida - Gainesville, 1997  
 M.Ed., University of Florida - Gainesville, 1998

- LITKE, Justin B..... Assistant Professor of Government  
 B.A., The Catholic University of America, 2006 and Political Philosophy  
 M.A., Georgetown University, 2009  
 Ph.D., Georgetown University, 2010
- LOVER, Robert E. .... Associate Professor of Computer Information Systems  
 B.A., Kalamazoo College, 1961 Chair, Computer Information Systems  
 M.A., Miami University of Ohio, 1963  
 M.A., Case Western Reserve University, 1969  
 Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University, 1972
- MALSBARY, Gerald ..... Director of First-Year Symposium  
 B.A., University of California at Berkeley, 1974  
 M.A., University of California at Berkeley, 1976  
 Ph.D., University of Toronto, 1988
- MANNING, Tracy ..... Lecturer in Psychology  
 A.A., Grossmont Community College, 1990  
 B.A., San Diego State University, 1993  
 M.A., San Diego State University, 1996
- MARTIN-SCHWAN, Marilyn ..... Associate Professor of Chemistry  
 B.A., University of Maine, 1978 Coordinator, Chemistry Minor  
 M.S., University of Maine, 1981  
 Ph.D., University of North Dakota, 1987
- MCDONALD, Judith ..... Assistant Professor of Education  
 B.S., University of West Virginia, 1979  
 M.Ed., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1999  
 Ph.D., University of North Carolina-Greensboro, 2008
- MCINTOSH, Mitchell..... Lecturer in Business  
 B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 1991  
 M.B.A., University of South Carolina, 1993  
 M.A., University of South Carolina, 1995
- MCLEOD, Michael J. .... Professor of Biology  
 B.S., Lincoln Memorial University, 1969 Coordinator of Environmental Studies  
 M.S., East Tennessee State University, 1973 Chair, Biology Department  
 Ph.D., Miami University (of Ohio), 1977
- MEARES, Irene..... Professor of Accounting  
 B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 1970  
 M.B.A., University of South Florida, 1982  
 C.P.A., New Mexico Public Accountancy Board, 1991  
 D.B.A., Argosy University, Sarasota, 2002

- MISS, Angela ..... Associate Professor of English  
 B.A., University of Georgia, 1993                      Director of Rhetoric and Writing  
 M.A., University of Georgia, 1996                      Chair, English Department  
 Ph.D., University of Georgia, 2004
- MUNRO, Rebecca ..... Assistant Professor of English  
 B.A., Gonzaga University, 1995  
 M.A., Gonzaga University, 1997  
 Ph.D., Baylor University, 2003
- MURRAY, Francis, J. .... Professor Emeritus of History  
 B.A., King's College, 1960  
 M.A., Niagara University, 1962  
 Ph.D., The Catholic University of America, 1977
- MURRAY, Jerome ..... Lecturer in Business  
 B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 1994  
 M.B.A., Pfeiffer University, 1997
- MYERS, William H. III ..... Associate Professor of  
 B.S., Purdue University, 1971                      Computer Information Systems  
 M.A., University of Colorado-Boulder, 1974                      Chair, Professional Studies Division  
 M.S., University of Evansville, 1985
- NEPTUNE, Joseph S. .... Associate Professor of Business  
 B.S., Plattsburgh State University, 1991  
 M.B.A., Webster University, 2004  
 Ph.D., Capella University, 2008
- NEWCOMB, Mark A. .... Associate Dean for Academic Affairs and  
 B.A., Hampden-Sydney College, 1991                      Director of the Thomas More Scholars  
 M.T.S., Duke University Divinity School, 1994  
 M.Phil., Fordham University, 2000  
 Ph.D., Fordham University, 2008
- O'CONNOR, M. Lesley ..... Assistant Professor of Mathematics  
 B.Sc., University of London, 1963  
 M.A., University of California at Los Angeles, 1967  
 Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles, 1975
- O'GORMAN, Farrell W. .... Professor of English  
 B.A., University of Notre Dame, 1990  
 M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 1996  
 Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 2000
- O'NEILL, Lisa ..... Assistant Professor of Education  
 B.S., Appalachian State University, 1998  
 M.Ed., University of North Carolina - Charlotte, 2005  
 Ed.D., Gardner-Webb University, 2011

- PENDLETON, The Rev. Arthur H., O.S.B. .... Professor Emeritus of Chemistry  
B.S., Rhode Island School of Design, 1951 Campus Chaplain  
M.S., Institute of Textile Technology, 1953  
S.T.B., Belmont Abbey Seminary, 1964  
M.S., University of Notre Dame, 1966  
Ph.D., Clemson University, 1972
- PETRO, Michael J. .... Lecturer in Theology  
B.A., Catholic University of America, 1987  
M.A., Loyola Institute for Ministry, 2004
- PIZZA, Joseph S. .... Assistant Professor of English  
B.A., Rider University, 2002  
M.A., Ohio University, 2004  
M.St., Oxford University, 2006  
D.Phil., Oxford University, 2011
- POWELL, James R. .... Assistant Professor of Business  
B.A., Hunter College, 1984  
M.A., University of Maryland, 1989  
M.Ed., Plymouth State College, 1994  
Ph.D., University of Virginia, 2011
- POWELL, Sara Davis. .... Professor of Education  
B.S., Southern Nazarene University, 1973 Chair, Education Department  
M.A., University of Colorado-Denver, 1978  
Ph.D., University of Colorado-Denver, 1992
- RATCHFORD, Melinda E. .... Associate Professor of Education  
B.S., Appalachian State University, 1969  
M.S.L.S., University of North Carolina-Greensboro, 1973  
Ed.S., Appalachian State University, 1979  
Ed.D., University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill, 1990
- REARDON, Laurence ..... Assistant Professor of Government and Political Philosophy  
B.S., University College, Dublin, 1990  
M.T. S., John Paul II Pontifical Institute for Studies on Marriage and Family, 1998  
M.A., Catholic University of America, 2000  
Ph.D., Catholic University of America, 2007
- REILLY, Sheila S. .... Professor of Biology  
B.S., Grove City College, 1966  
Ph.D., State University of New York-Stony Brook, 1986
- RICHARDS, Christine ..... Lecturer in Business  
B.A., Indiana University, 1992  
M.S., Pfeiffer University, 2001



- RUSSELL, Jane E., O.S.F. .... Associate Professor of Theology  
 B.A., Alverno College, 1967                      Coordinator, Justice and Peace Studies Minor  
 M.A., University of San Francisco, 1973  
 Ph.D., University of Notre Dame, 1979
- RUDD, Andrew ..... Visiting Assistant Professor of Sport Management  
 B.S., Lewis-Clark State College, 1993  
 M.S., University of Idaho, 1996  
 Ph.D., University of Idaho, 1998
- SALES, Hubert ..... Assistant Professor of Business  
 B.A., Trinity Christian College, 1976  
 M.B.A., Indiana Wesleyan University, 2001  
 Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas, 2012
- SCOTT, Gary J. .... Professor of Business  
 B.A., Bowling Green State, 1986                      Chair, Business Department  
 M.A., Bowling Green State University, 1987  
 Ph.D., University of Notre Dame, 1993
- SHIVONE, Stephen, F. .... Assistant Professor of English  
 B.A., The College of Saint Thomas More, 2001  
 M.A., University of Dallas, 2009
- SHOAF, Lynne ..... Associate Professor of Accounting  
 B.S., Indiana University, 1973  
 M.B.A., Indiana University, 1975  
 C.P.A., 1978
- SIPE, Elaine ..... Professor Emerita of Education  
 B.S., Concordia College, 1964  
 M.A., Appalachian State University, 1970  
 Ed.D., North Carolina State University, 1988
- SIVAK, Gary ..... Instructor of Fine Arts  
 B.A., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1994                      Technical Director of Theatre
- SOLARI, The Rt. Rev. Placid D., O.S.B. .... Chancellor  
 B.A., Bellarmine College, 1974                      Assistant Professor of Theology  
 S.T.B., Pontificium Athenaeum Anselmianum, 1978  
 S.T.L., Pontificium Institutum Patristicum “Augustinianum,” 1987  
 S.Th.D., Pontificium Institutum Patristicum “Augustinianum,” 1995
- STRUGAR, Igor ..... Associate Professor of Mathematics  
 B.S., University of Montenegro, 1990                      Chair, Mathematics/Physics Department  
 M.S., University of Belgrade, 1997  
 Ph.D., University of Toledo, 2003
- SUTTON, Benette ..... Instructor of Education and Director of Student Teaching  
 B.A., Sacred Heart College, 1977  
 M.A., University of North Carolina at Charlotte, 1992



WOODY, William.....Lecturer in Accounting  
 B.S., Embry-Riddle Aeronautical University, 1974  
 B.S., University of North Carolina – Charlotte, 1989  
 M.B.A., University of North Carolina – Charlotte, 1980  
 C.P.A., 1992

WYSOCKI, Joseph F. .... Assistant Professor of Government and Political Philosophy  
 B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2004  
 M.A., Baylor University, 2007

<b>Academic Calendar for Traditional Students</b>			
<b>Fall 2012 Semester (Traditional Students)</b>			
<b>August</b>	17	Friday	Orientation begins; residence halls open for new students
	19	Sunday	Residence halls open for returning students
	20	Monday	Registration and drop/add; Late registration begins at 12:00 noon
	21	Tuesday	Classes begin
	28	Tuesday	Drop/add ends
<b>September</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>Monday</b>	<b>Labor Day - No classes</b>
<b>October</b>	<b>18-21</b>	<b>Thursday - Sunday</b>	<b>Mid-semester break - No classes</b>
	19	Friday	Mid-semester grades due in the Registrar's Office by 12:00 noon
	29	Monday	Last day to withdraw officially from a class
<b>November</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Thursday</b>	<b>All Saints Day - No classes</b>
	13	Tuesday	Spring pre-registration: currently enrolled seniors
	14	Wednesday	Spring pre-registration: currently enrolled juniors
	15	Thursday	Spring pre-registration: currently enrolled sophomores
	16	Friday	Spring pre-registration: currently enrolled freshmen
	<b>21-25</b>	<b>Wednesday - Sunday</b>	<b>Thanksgiving holidays - No classes</b>
	30	Friday	Last Day of Classes

<b>December</b>	3-7	Monday - Friday	Final exams for day college
	12-18	Wednesday - Tuesday	Final exams for ADP
	12	Wednesday	Residence halls close
	13	Thursday	All final grades due in Registrar's Office by noon; Spring tuition due

<b>Spring 2013 Semester (Traditional Students)</b>			
<b>January</b>	6	Sunday	Residence halls open
	7	Monday	Registration and Drop/Add; Late registration begins 12:00 noon
	8	Tuesday	Classes begin
	15	Tuesday	Drop/Add ends
	21	<b>Monday</b>	<b>Martin Luther King Day - No classes</b>
<b>March</b>	2-10	<b>Saturday - Sunday</b>	<b>Mid-semester break - No classes</b>
	7	Thursday	Mid-semester grades due in the Registrar's Office by 12:00 noon
	21	<b>Thursday</b>	<b>St. Benedict's Day - No classes</b>
	22	Friday	Last day to withdraw officially from a class
	28	<b>Thursday</b>	<b>Easter Holidays begin – No classes</b>
<b>April</b>	1	<b>Monday</b>	<b>Easter holidays end – No classes</b>
	16	Tuesday	Fall pre-registration: currently enrolled seniors and juniors
	17	Wednesday	Fall pre-registration: currently enrolled sophomores
	18	Thursday	Fall pre-registration: currently enrolled freshmen
	26	Friday	Last day of classes
	29-30	Monday - Tuesday	Final exams
<b>May</b>	1-3	Wednesday - Friday	Final exams continue
	6-7	Monday - Tuesday	Final exams continue
	9	Thursday	Senior grades due in the Registrar's Office by 10:00 a.m.

	11	Saturday	Baccalaureate Mass (9:00 am) and Commencement (11:00 am)
	13	Monday	All final grades due in the Registrar's Office by 12:00 noon
	14	Tuesday	Summer 2013 tuition and fees due

## Academic Calendar for ADP Evening and Weekend Classes

### Fall 2012 Semester (ADP Students)

<b>August</b>	18	Saturday	ADP New Student Orientation
	20	Monday	16-week Evening and ADP Session I (Mon/Wed) classes begin
	21	Tuesday	Day and ADP Session I (Tue/Thur) classes begin
	24	Friday	Weekend College classes begin
	28	Tuesday	Drop/Add ends for ADP Session I, Day, Weekend & Evening classes
<b>September</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>Monday</b>	<b>Labor Day – NO CLASSES</b>
	11	Tuesday	Last day to officially withdraw from a Session I class with a "W"
<b>October</b>	9	Tuesday	Last day of ADP Session I (Tue/Thur) classes
	10	Wednesday	Last day of ADP Session I (Mon/Wed) classes
	11	Thursday	ADP Session I (Tue/Thur) 6:00 p.m. class exam (begin at 6:00 p.m.)
	15	Monday	ADP Session I (Mon/Wed) 6:00 p.m. class exam (begin at 6:00 p.m.)
	16	Tuesday	ADP Session I (Tue/Thur) 8:15 p.m. class exam (begin at 6:00 p.m.)
	17	Wednesday	ADP Session I (Mon/Wed) 8:15 p.m. class exam (begin at 6:00 p.m.)
	18	Thursday	ADP Session II (Tue/Thur) classes begin
	22	Monday	ADP Session II (Mon/Wed) classes begin
	24	Wednesday	ADP Session I and Mid-semester grades due by 12:00 p.m. submit via Self Service
	25	Thursday	Drop/Add ends for ADP Session II classes
	29	Monday	Last day to officially withdraw from a day, weekend or Session II class
<b>November</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Tuesday</b>	<b>All Saints Day – ADP classes meet</b>
	13	Tuesday	Spring pre-registration: currently enrolled seniors
	14	Wednesday	Spring pre-registration: currently enrolled juniors
	15	Thursday	Spring pre-registration: currently enrolled

			sophomores
	16	Friday	Spring pre-registration: currently enrolled freshmen
	<b>22-25</b>	<b>Thurs - Sun</b>	<b>Thanksgiving holiday – NO CLASSES*</b>

<b>December</b>	7	Friday	Last day of Friday evening classes
	8	Saturday	Last day of Saturday classes
	3-7	Mon-Fri	Final exams for day classes – Check exam schedule
	10	Monday	Last day of ADP Session II (Mon/Wed) classes
	11	Tuesday	Last day of ADP Session II (Tue/Thur) classes
	12	Wednesday	ADP Session II (Mon/Wed) 6:00 p.m. class exam (begin at 6:00 p.m.)
	13	Thursday	ADP Session II (Tue/Thur) 6:00 p.m. class exam (begin at 6:00 p.m.)
	14-15	Fri & Sat	Weekend college final exams
	17	Monday	ADP Session II (Mon/Wed) 8:15 p.m. class exam (begin at 6:00 p.m.)
	18	Tuesday	ADP Session II (Tue/Thur) 8:15 p.m. class exam (begin at 6:00 p.m.)
20	Thursday	All final grades due by 12:00 p.m. – Submit via Self Service	

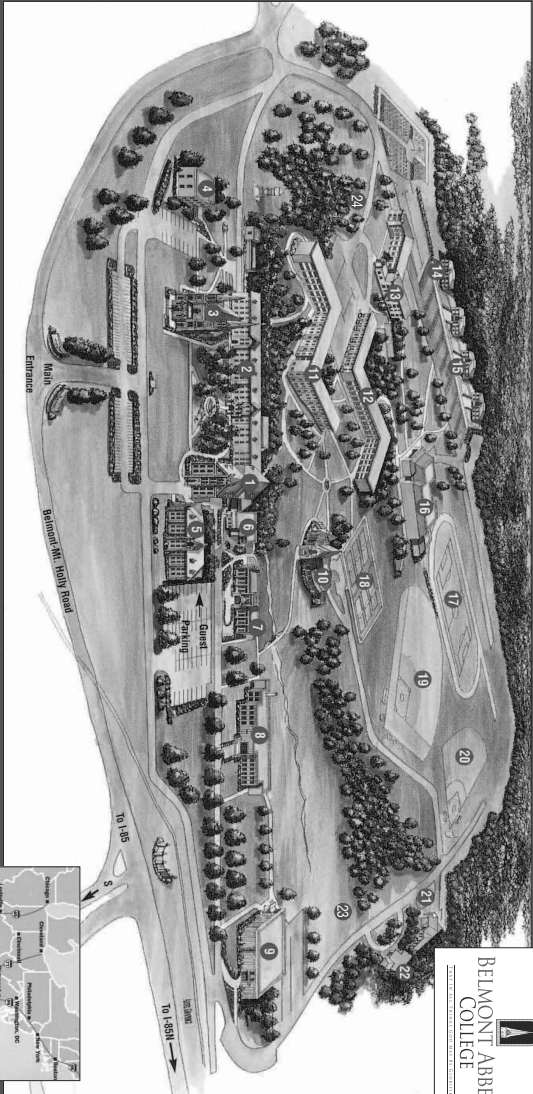
### Spring 2013 Semester (ADP Students)

<b>January</b>	5	Saturday	ADP New Student Orientation
	7	Monday	16-week Evening & ADP Session I (Mon/Wed) classes begin, Drop/Add begins
	8	Tuesday	Day and ADP Session I (Tue/Thur) classes begin
	11	Friday	Weekend College classes begin
	15	Tuesday	Drop/Add ends for Session I, 16-week Evening, Weekend & Day classes
	<b>21</b>	<b>Monday</b>	<b>Martin Luther King Day – NO CLASSES</b>
	30	Wednesday	Last day to officially withdraw from Session I classes with a "W"
<b>February</b>	26	Tuesday	Last day of ADP Session I (Tue/Thur) classes
	27	Wednesday	Last day of ADP Session I (Mon/Wed) classes
	28	Thursday	ADP Session I (Tue/Thur) 6:00 pm class exam (begin 6:00 pm)

<b>March</b>	4	Monday	ADP Session I (Mon/Wed) 6:00 pm class exam (begin 6:00 pm)
	5	Tuesday	ADP Session I (Tue/Thur) 8:15 pm class exam (begin 6:00 pm)
	6	Wednesday	ADP Session I (Mon/Wed) 8:15 pm class exam (begin 6:00 pm)
	7	Thursday	ADP Session II (Tue/Thur) classes begin, Drop/Add Session II classes begins
	11	Monday	ADP Session II (Mon/Wed) classes begin
	12	Tuesday	ADP Session I & Mid-semester grades due in Registrar's Office by 12:00 noon, submit via Self Service
	18	Monday	Drop/Add ends for Session II classes
	21	Thursday	St. Benedict's Day - ADP classes meet
	22	Friday	Last day to officially withdraw from day, Session II, or weekend classes
	<b>28</b>	<b>Thursday</b>	<b>Easter holidays begin – No Classes</b>
<b>April</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Monday</b>	<b>Easter holidays end – No Classes</b>
	16	Tuesday	Fall pre-registration: currently enrolled seniors & juniors
	17	Wednesday	Fall pre-registration: currently enrolled sophomores
	18	Thursday	Fall pre-registration: currently enrolled freshmen
	26	Friday	Last day of Friday evening Weekend College classes
	27	Saturday	Last day of Saturday Weekend College classes
	30	Tuesday	Last day of ADP Session II (Tue/Thur) classes
<b>May</b>	1	Wednesday	Last day of ADP Session II (Mon/Wed) classes
	2	Thursday	ADP Session II (Tue/Thur) 6:00 pm class exam (begin 6:00 pm)
	3-4	Fri & Sat	Weekend College final exams (during class period)
	6	Monday	ADP Session II (Mon/Wed) 6:00 pm class exam (begin 6:00 pm)
	7	Tuesday	ADP Session II (Tue/Thur) 8:15 pm class exam (begin 6:00 pm)
	8	Wednesday	ADP Session II (Mon/Wed) 8:15 pm class exam (begin 6:00 pm)
	9	Thursday	Senior grades due in Registrar's Office by 10:00am, submit via Self Service
	<b>11</b>	<b>Saturday</b>	<b>Baccalaureate Mass (9:00am) and Commencement (11:00am)</b>
	13	Monday	All final grades due in Registrar's Office by 12:00 noon
	14	Tuesday	Summer School 2013 Payment Due
	20	Monday	Summer School Begins
<b>27</b>	<b>Monday</b>	<b>Memorial Day – No Classes</b>	

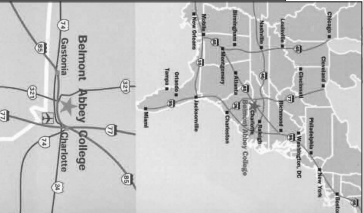
# CAMPUS MAP

THE CAMPUS | BELMONT ABBEY COLLEGE



## THE LEGEND |

1. Robert Lee Stowe Hall – Office of Admissions
2. Belmont Abbey Monastery
3. Abbey Basilica
4. Adult Degree Program Building
5. St. Leo Hall - The Catholic Shoppe
6. Holy Grounds Coffeehouse - Maurus Hall
7. The Hall
8. Abbot Vincent Taylor Library
9. William Gaston Science Building
10. Student Commons Dining Hall
11. O'Connell Hall
12. Peirlach Hall
13. Raphael Arthur Hall
14. Continuing Education Conference Center
15. Caribart Allen Student Apartments
16. Wheeler Center - Athletics Facility
17. Soccer Field
18. Tennis Courts
19. Baseball Field
20. Softball Field
21. Private Residence
22. CHI Rho House
23. Lowry Alumni House
24. St. Joseph Adoration Chapel





# INDEX

Abbey Chorus.....	206	Criminal Justice.....	101
Abbey Players.....	206	Dean’s List.....	46
Academic Advising.....	34	Declaration of Major.....	33
Academic Assistance.....	50	Deficiencies for Graduation.....	49
Academic Awards.....	46	Department Requirements.....	32
Academic Calendars.....	236, 238	Double Majors.....	33
Academic Dishonesty.....	39	Dropping or Adding a Course.....	35
Academic Dismissal.....	37	Economics.....	108
Academic Probation.....	36	Education.....	111
Academic Programs and Policies.....	30	Electives.....	32
Academic Recognition.....	46	English.....	120
Access to Student Records.....	44	Environment.....	6
Accounting.....	63	Essentials Courses.....	30
Accreditation.....	2	Extra-Curricular Activities.....	206
Additional Courses.....	192	Faculty Directory.....	227
Administration Directory.....	215	Financial Assistance.....	27
Administrative Organization.....	211	First-Year Student Orientation.....	12
Admission Procedures.....	9	General information.....	1
Adult Degree Program (Office of).....	15	Gov’t & Political Philosophy.....	128
Advanced Placement.....	10	Grade Point Average.....	43
Appeal of Dismissal.....	38	Grade Reports.....	43
Applied Psychology.....	167	Grading System.....	42
Athletics.....	206	Graduation.....	48
Auditing Courses.....	36	Graduation Honors.....	49
Biology.....	69	History.....	136
Board of Trustees.....	209	History of the College.....	1
Bradley Institute.....	7	Honors Institute.....	51, 141
Business Management.....	80	Honor Societies.....	48
Campus Map.....	241	Intellectual Property.....	39
Campus Ministry.....	207	International Students.....	9
Career Services.....	50	International Studies Minor.....	146
Change of Major or Advisor.....	34	Internships.....	50
Chemistry Minor.....	92	Intramural Sports.....	206
Class Attendance.....	34	Justice and Peace Studies Minor.....	147
Classification of Students.....	42	Leave of Absence/ Medical Withdrawal.....	41
Clubs/Organizations.....	207	Liberal Studies.....	149
College Assembly.....	35	Major Capstones.....	49
Compass Diagnostics Tests.....	30	Major Fields of Study.....	32
Computer Studies.....	94		
Concentrations.....	33		
Consortium, Charlotte Area.....	8		
Core Curriculum.....	58		
Course Schedule.....	35		
Course Substitution Policy.....	32		
Credit by Competency Assessment/ Challenge Examination.....	11		

Mandatory Roll-Taking .....	34	Undergraduate Curriculum .....	30
Mathematics .....	151	Undergraduate Degree	
Military Science/ROTC .....	52	Requirements .....	30
Minors .....	33	Undergraduate Program.....	9
Mission Statement .....	1	Use of Personal Electronic Devices	
Motorsports Management.....	177	in Class .....	40
Non-Discrimination Policy .....	14	Vision Statement .....	1
Orientation for Adult Students.....	19	Withdrawals and Refunds.....	25
Participation in Graduation.....	48	Withdrawal from the College .....	41
Pass/Fail Credits .....	36	Withdrawal from a Course.....	36
Permanent Records .....	43		
Permission to Take Courses			
Elsewhere .....	35		
Persistence Rates .....	49		
Philosophy of the College.....	2		
Political Philosophy.....	128		
Pre-Law Minor .....	163		
Pre-Professional Programs.....	53		
President's List .....	46		
Psychology .....	164		
Re-Admission to the College.....	13		
Refunds.....	25		
Registration .....	35		
Residency Requirement.....	35		
Requirements for Re-Admission .....	37		
Scholarships and Grants .....	27		
Second Bachelor's Degrees .....	49		
Services for Students			
with Disabilities .....	54		
Sociology.....	101		
Social Fraternities .....	208		
Social Sororities.....	208		
Special Academic Programs .....	50		
Sport Management.....	175		
Student Activities .....	206		
Student Fees and Expenses .....	22		
Student Grievance Procedures .....	38		
Student Life .....	206		
Student Media.....	208		
Student Records and Privacy Law .....	43		
Study Abroad.....	55		
Summer School .....	21, 56		
Theatre Arts.....	183		
Theology.....	186		
Transfer of Credits.....	12		
Transfer Students.....	12		

**NOTES:**